LEAPMOTOR

C10

USER MANUAL

Foreword

Foreword....3

Instructions to Customers

Notes to Users....5
Statement....5
New vehicle features....13
Driving instructions....15
Driving and environment....17

Vehicle charging/discharging

Vehicle charging....25
Discharge to loads....31

Preparations for use

Leapmotor App....33
Vehicle key....34
Door....37
Electric liftgate*....39
Liftgate*....41
Bonnet....42
Exterior rearview mirror....43
Interior rearview mirror....44
Steering wheel....44
Power window....46
Power sunshade....48
Windshield wiper and washer....49
Exterior lighting....50
Interior lights....53
Storage....54
Instrument cluster....59
Infotainment Screen....67
Electronic device....72
Other devices....75

Comfortable driving and riding

Starting and Operating....76
Front seats....79
Rear seat....81
Headrest height adjustment....82

HMI

A/C control system....84
Intelligent interaction dual-display....89
IVI of Infotainment Screen....100

Safe travel

Seat belt....103
Airbag....106
Child Safety....110
Safety Alert System....114
Electronic parking brake (EPB)....116
Auto Hold system (Auto Hold)....117
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....118
Anti-lock braking system (ABS)....119
Electronic Brake-force Distribution (EBD)....120
Traction Control System (TCS)....120
Dynamic Brake Function (DBF)....120
Hazard Brake Assist (HBA)....121
Emergency Lane Keeping Assist System (ELKA)....121
Multi-collision brake (MCB)....121
Hill-start Hold Control (HHC)....122

Hill Descent Control (HDC)..... 122
Active Rollover Program (ARP).....123
Electric Power Steering (EPS).....123
Intelligent High Beam Control (IHBC) 123
Child presence detection (CPD)*....123

ADAS

Limitations of radar and cameras.. 125
Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)..... 128
Lane Centring Control (LCC).....132
Traffic Jam Assist (TJA)..... 135
Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA)..... 135

Active safety

Autonomous emergency braking (AEB).....137
Forward Crash Warning (FCW).....138
Rear Crash Warning (RCW)..... 141
Blind Spot Detection (BSD).....142
Door Open Warning (DOW)..... 143
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)..... 144
Rear Cross Traffic Brake (RCTB).....144
Lane Departure Warning (LDW).....146
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....148
Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning (DDAW) System.....148
Advanced Driver Distraction Warning (ADDW)..... 150

Inspection and maintenance

Parking radar system.....151
Around View Monitor (AVM)..... 152

Inspection and maintenance

Fluid and tire inspection..... 154
Check A/C filter elements.....156
Cab interior inspection.....156
Check after starting the vehicle.....156
Vehicle Inspection..... 156
Vehicle maintenance.....157
Battery..... 163
Traction battery.....164
Fuse.....166
Wiper blade.....175

Regular maintenance

Importance of regular maintenance..... 177
Maintenance location..... 177
Maintenance content.....178
Table of Maintenance Intervals.....181

Emergency treatment

Emergency treatment device.....185
Accident Handling.....187
External trailer*..... 191
Emergency response plan.....195

Technical information

Vehicle identification..... 198
Car radio..... 202
Overall dimensions of vehicle.....205

FOREWORD

Dear Leapmotor owner:

Thank you for choosing a safe, comfortable, powerful and economical Leapmotor! As a technology company, we have always been user-centric, co-creating and sharing with users, and are committed to becoming a high-quality, international, core technically capable and respected global smart electric vehicle company. We look forward to creating the greatest value for your car and life with high-quality products and services.

Before using the vehicle, please read this manual carefully and keep it properly for future reference. This manual will help you better understand and use Leapmotor vehicles, so that your car can maintain the best performance in future use. With a deeper understanding of the vehicle, you will have a clearer understanding of its safety and fun.

If you have any questions or needs during use, it is recommended to contact the nearest Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store. We will provide you with the best service in terms of maintenance and repair. Please be sure to complete the maintenance work on time according to the maintenance regulations of the OEM.

This manual provides the vehicle information you need to know as much as possible. Due to different model configurations and later OTA upgrades, the description in this manual may be different from the actual configuration of the vehicle you purchased. Please refer to the actual vehicle received. Leapmotor reserves the right to change, supplement or terminate the contents of this manual without further notice.

This manual is an integral part of the vehicle. When selling or lending this vehicle, please hand over this manual together.

Thank you for your support and kindness to Leapmotor. I wish you a pleasant ride!

March 2026

No content of this manual may be reprinted or reproduced without the written permission of Leapmotor.

Reproduction will be investigated

Regarding the safety precautions for vehicle use, we explain them through the warning labels on the vehicle and the safety tips in this manual.

- Warning sign: For precise location, refer to section "Vehicle Identification".
- Safety tips: Explain through the symbols and text in this manual.

WARNING

- These statements apply to operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury and/or death.

ATTENTION

- These statements apply to procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.

NOTE

- Prompt you to use and maintain the vehicle better.

ECO

- The content described is related to environmental protection.

- The functions/configurations in this manual are marked with "*", indicating that the function/configuration is only applicable to some models.
- The illustrations used in this manual are mainly used to show certain features or functions of the vehicle and are for reference only. Please refer to the actual vehicle for specific circumstances.
- Unless otherwise specified, the description of vehicle orientation (front, rear, left and right) in this manual shall be based on the forward direction of the vehicle.

NOTES TO USERS

NOTES TO USERS

1. Before operating the vehicle, please thoroughly review this manual and strictly adhere to the operational procedures described herein during vehicle usage. Leapmotor will not be held responsible for the losses caused by your improper use of the vehicle.
2. Please ensure to carry out regular vehicle maintenance and servicing in strict accordance with the prescribed maintenance items and intervals outlined in the Maintenance Schedule section.
3. The driver and occupants shall properly fasten seat belts and maintain correct seating postures to ensure driving safety and comfort.
4. Before driving, please ensure whether the following contents meet the driving safety requirements:
   - Seat position
   - Interior rearview mirror/exterior rearview mirror angle
   - Driving mileage
   - Steering wheel position
   - Brake pedal
   - All vehicle lights
   - Wiper
   - Tyre
5. Before leaving the vehicle, the driver shall ensure the gear is engaged in "P" position and verify that the parking brake indicator is illuminated.
6. During vehicle operation, if the fault indicator on the instrument cluster lights up or a fault text prompts, the driver shall stop safely and check it as soon as possible, and contact the authorised dealer.
7. The driving mileage shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual driving mileage. Please refer to the actual mileage.
8. Please strictly abide by the road traffic regulations and drive the vehicle safely.
9. If there is a recall of this model in the later stage, we will issue further notification.

STATEMENT

EVENT DATA RECORDER

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder system, referred to as the EDR system. Depending on the type and severity of the collision, the EDR system may record the following data information (including but not limited to) from the dynamic stability control system and safety system during the vehicle collision:

- Position of brake/accelerator pedal.
- Vehicle speed (vehicle speed is the wheel speed, derived from the wheel speed sensor).
- Longitudinal acceleration of vehicle
- Locking state of seat belt.

The above data can be used to restore the vehicle status at the time of the accident and assist in analysis.

The EDR system divides the recorded events into overridable events and non-overridable events:

- When the irreversible occupant restraint system triggers deployment, EDR data will be locked to prevent it from being overwritten by subsequent events.
- When the vehicle speed change in the X-axis direction within a 150ms time interval is not less than 25km/h (16mile/h), the EDR data will be locked to prevent it from being overwritten by subsequent events.
- For all other events in which an EDR is recorded, the EDR data is unlocked and subsequent events may overwrite the EDR data.

We will not disclose data to third parties unless the following circumstances occur:

- Upon formal request by the police, court or government agency;
- For technical diagnosis and research and will not disclose the owner's information or identity information.

Ways to obtain event data recorder data:
- To read the data recorded by EDR, special equipment is required and access rights to the vehicle or EDR are required.
- In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other organisations equipped with special equipment (such as law enforcement agencies) can also read relevant information after obtaining access rights to the vehicle or EDR.

VEHICLE TEST

In order to ensure the delivery quality of new Leapmotor cars, quality inspection technicians will conduct comprehensive road tests on vehicles before they leave the factory. Therefore, a small number of kilometers will be displayed on your vehicle's odometer.

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE MODIFICATION

Equipment or high-quality accessories that have not been modified, installed, disassembled and repaired by the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store may damage the vehicle and threaten personal safety. Illegal modification of vehicles is prohibited.
- Do not modify the vehicle chassis system, which may affect the safety of vehicle handling and threaten personal safety.
- Do not modify the vehicle's electronic components (circuits, lamps and controllers, etc.). It is strictly forbidden to flash or root the machine privately, which may cause system failure and threaten personal safety.
- Do not modify the seats, steering wheels, seat belts and airbag systems, which may affect safety and threaten personal safety.
- Do not modify the anti-theft system, which may cause system failure and threaten personal safety.
- Do not modify the relevant charging equipment to avoid charging failure and fire.

It is recommended to use genuine original parts or approved parts of Leapmotor. Leapmotor conducts rigorous testing of components to ensure their comfort, safety and reliability.

If there is a need for vehicle modification and installation, it is recommended to contact Leapmotor. Other problems such as vehicle damage and performance degradation caused by other modification actions are not covered by the quality warranty.

PRODUCT CHANGE

Leapmotor reserves the right to make design changes to vehicles and is not obliged to make the same or similar changes to vehicles already sold.

PRODUCT RECALL

In case of product recall, Leapmotor will provide a reasonable solution in accordance with the defects of the product. If the problem can be solved by repairing or replacing parts, in order to eliminate vehicle defects as soon as possible and ensure your driving safety, you should actively cooperate with the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store to carry out recall maintenance services after receiving the recall notice from Leapmotor or obtaining relevant information through official channels.

SVHC INFORMATION TRANSMISSION

Communication of information according to Article 33 REACH

LEAPMOTOR B11 model (2024)	
This product is composed of articles defined under Article 3(3) of the Regulation No. 1907/2006 of the European Parliament and the Council concerning the Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH). Any supplier shall comply with the duty to communicate information on substances in articles in accordance to Article 33. This product, including any article that the product is composed of, does contain substances meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (w/w). We inform that lead (CAS-No. 7439-92-1) is used in almost all products categories, primary as alloying element and also existed in battery. Recycled aluminum and metals may contain lead as impurity.	
Location of article containing the substance in the product (Detailed, including optional equipment)	Name of substance meeting the criteria in Article 57 and identified in accordance with Article 59(1) in a concentration above 0.1% weight by weight (Typical use according to the REACH Annex XV Dossier)
Zone controller	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Zone controller	lead oxide
3.0.01.10.00366-T-BOXLP-TBOX041-AA	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
3.0.01.10.00366-T-BOXLP-TBOX041-AA	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Tris(nonylphenyl) phosphite
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	2-Benzyl-2-(dimethylamino)-4'-morpholinobutyrophenone
3.0.01.10.00385- Intelligent Cockpit Main engine LP-ICHS033-AA	N-Methylpyrrolidone
4G antenna	Tetrabromobisphenol A
A column outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
A column outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
BLS64-12-08 h27. 1 - BOX	Tetrabromobisphenol A
B pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
B pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide

C-pillar cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
DAB main assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
DMS camera assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
D-pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Airbag controller assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Heating pump	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Charging port box body total	Dye (pigment)
Charging port box body total	Azodicarbonamide
Charging protocol converter	melamine
Astern ultrasonic probe	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Astern ultrasonic probe	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Astern ultrasonic probe	Azodicarbonamide
Electric tailgate ECU	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Electric compressor assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Electric compressor assembly	Vinyltris(2-methoxyethoxy)silane
Electric compressor assembly	ethylenediamine
Electric driving force assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Electric driving force assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Electric driving force assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Electric driving force assembly	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
Electric driving force assembly	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
Electric driving force assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Electric driving force assembly	N-Methylpyrrolidone
Electronic expansion valve	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Power battery pack assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
2-in-1 power supply	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Steering Wheel Assembly (BA31)	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Auxiliary instrument outlet assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane

High stop lamp	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Through type rear combination light with guard plate	UV Absorber UV-329
Footboard support	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Through type rear combination light with guard plate	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Rear floor secondary assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear floor secondary assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Rear floor secondary assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Rear floor secondary assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear seat cushion assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear left backrest assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear right backrest assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Rear door stop assembly	Orthoboric acid
Rear helical spring	Triglycidyl isocyanurate
Engine room wiring harness assembly	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane
Engine room wiring harness assembly	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Integrated heat exchanger	Nonylphenol
Integrated heat exchanger	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Integrated heat exchanger	hexahydrophthalic anhydride
Ac charging gun assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Ac charging gun assembly	bisphenol A
Air quality sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Blind spot monitoring radar	Antimony compounds, with the exception of the tetroxide (Sb2O4), pentoxide (Sb2O5), trisulphide (Sb2S3), pentasulphide (Sb2S5)
Blind spot monitoring radar	Methylhexahydrophthalic anhydride
License plate light	Tetrabromobisphenol A
License plate light	melamine
License plate light	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	N,N-Dimethylformamide
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane

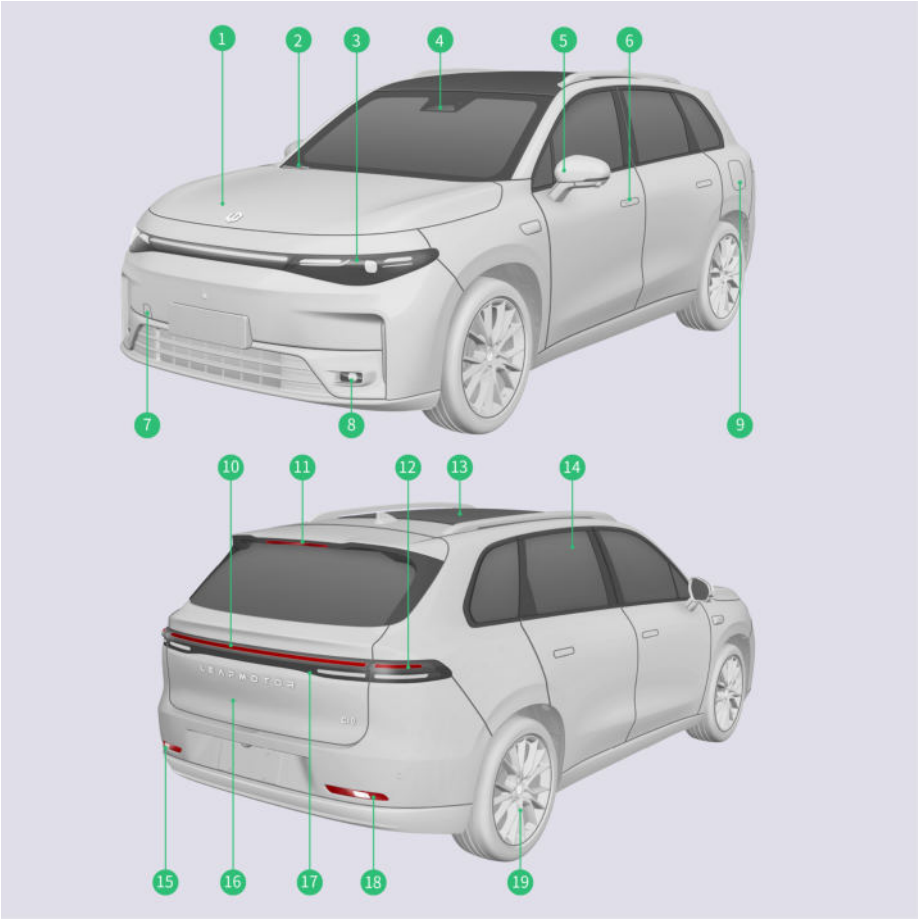
Expansion valve inlet and outlet assembly	Dodecamethylcyclohexasiloxane
Impact sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Gas division integrated module	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front floor with stud assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front floor with stud assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front through-light	UV Absorber UV-329
Front through-light	Aluminium oxide
Front through-light	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Front threshold outer chamber soundproof rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Front cover lock	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Front view monocular camera	bisphenol A
Front door limiter assembly	Orthoboric acid
Front view monocular camera	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front door waterproof membrane	Azodicarbonamide
Front view monocular camera	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Front coaming sub assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front coaming sub assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front coaming sub assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front wiper motor and connecting rod assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Spoiler assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Shark Fin Antenna Assembly (GPS+FM/AM+DAB)	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Thermal management controller	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Three-way valve	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Three-way valve	hexahydrophthalic anhydride
Vital signs detection radar	bisphenol A
Water heater assembly	N,N-Dimethylacetamide
Vital signs detection radar	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Skylight switch assy	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Kettle integrated module	Tetrabromobisphenol A

Tailgate electric strut assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Tailgate electric strut assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Liquid cooled condenser high pressure outlet pipe	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane
Liquid cooled condenser high pressure outlet pipe	Dodecamethylcyclohexasiloxane
Pressure sensor assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Active dual microphone assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Instrument harness assembly	melamine
Front seat assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Trixylenyl phosphate
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Orthoboric acid
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Door lock body	2,2'-Methylenebis(6-tert-butyl-4-methylphenol)
Combined light with guard plate	UV Absorber UV-329
Combination lamp	UV Absorber UV-329
Sun visor assembly	4-Nonylphenol, branched
Door waterproof film	Azodicarbonamide
Door guide slot seal	melamine
Door outside water cut	melamine
Door interior panel assembly	melamine
Door and window frame guard assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front cabin stringer assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Front cabin stringer assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Front cabin stringer assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Inner sill with stud assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Inner sill with stud assembly	4-tert-Butylphenol
Door interior panel assembly	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone
Front slide assembly	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate
Exterior rear-view mirror assembly	bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
Combined light with guard plate	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Combination lamp	2-Methyl-4'-(methylthio)-2-morpholinopropiophenone

Combination lamp	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Blind area camera trim panel assembly	melamine
Front slide assembly	Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate
Instrument panel atmosphere light (left rudder)	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Door panel atmosphere light	Diphenyl(2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl)phosphine oxide
Door lock body	Azodicarbonamide
B pillar outer cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Rear wheel cover outer cavity soundproof rubber block 2	Azodicarbonamide
Soundproof rubber block in front inner cavity of pillar A	Azodicarbonamide
Doorsill front soundproof adhesive block	Azodicarbonamide
Soundproof rubber block in inner cavity under pillar A	Azodicarbonamide
B pillar lower inner cavity sound insulation rubber block	Azodicarbonamide
Doorsill rear soundproof adhesive block	Azodicarbonamide
Front seat assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Door interior panel assembly	Azodicarbonamide
Front door handle	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Combination switch	UV Absorber UV-329
Reading light	UV Absorber UV-329
Reading light	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Automatic HVAC assembly	Tetrabromobisphenol A
Automatic HVAC assembly	melamine
The information provided in this document related to material and substance content represents our knowledge and belief, which may be based in whole or in part on available information provided by suppliers to us.	

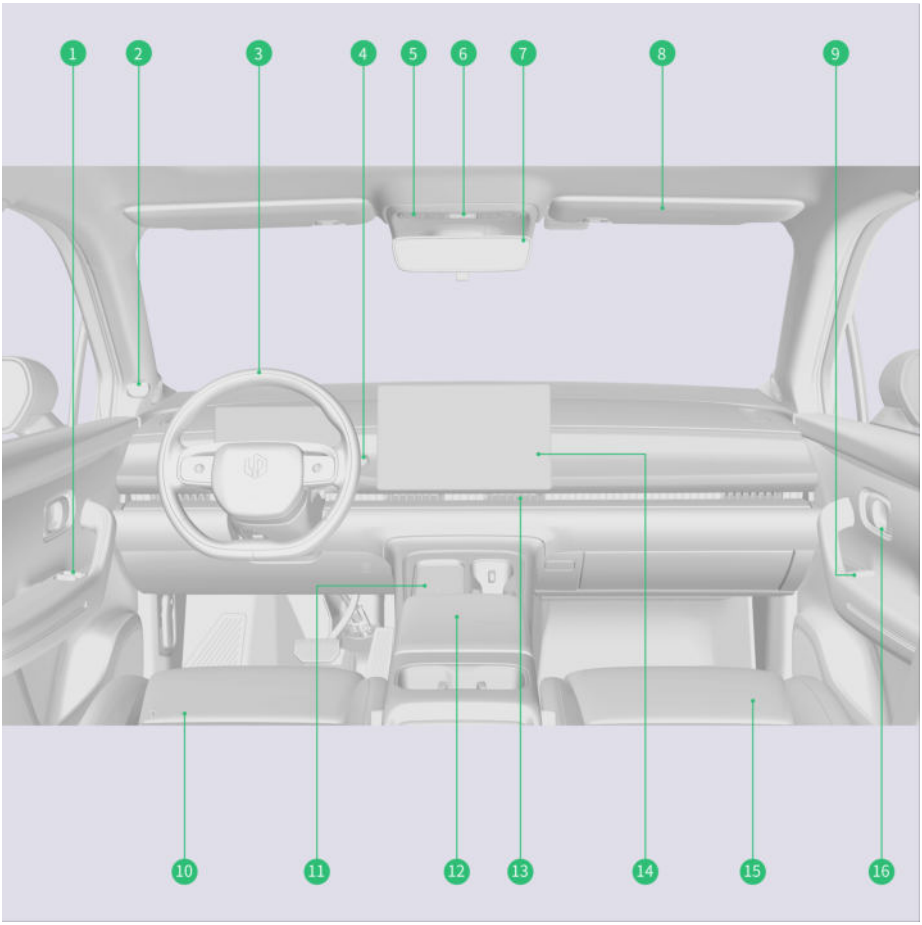
NEW VEHICLE FEATURES

EXTERIOR



1. Bonnet
2. Wiper
3. Front combination lamp
4. Front-view camera
5. Exterior rearview mirror
6. Door handle
7. Front tow eye
8. Front fog lamp
9. Charging port plate
10. Through-type tail lamp*
11. High-mounted stop lamp
12. Rear combination lamp
13. Panoramic sunroof
14. Window
15. Reversing lamp
16. Liftgate
17. Liftgate external switch
18. Rear fog lamp
19. Wheel

INTERIOR



1. Driver power window button
2. Driver drowsiness and attention warning system (DDAW) camera
3. Steering wheel
4. Gear shift lever
5. Reading light
6. Sunshade and custom buttons
7. Interior rearview mirror
8. Sun visor
9. Front passenger power window button
10. Driver's seat
11. Wireless charging bench
12. Front centre armrest
13. A/C vent
14. Infotainment screen
15. Front passenger's seat
16. Inside door opening handle

DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS

PRE-DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS

For the safety and driving comfort of you and passengers, the following inspections are recommended before each driving:

- Confirm that the vehicle lights work normally.
- Confirm that the tire pressure is normal.
- Confirm that there are no obstacles around the vehicle.
- Confirm that all windows are clear, and the windows and rearview mirrors have a good visual view.
- Confirm the driving mileage of the vehicle, and confirm that the instrument cluster has no warning message.
- Confirm that there is no sundry interference in the brake/accelerator pedal area, and there is no interference in operation.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not wear high heels or slippers to drive the vehicle.

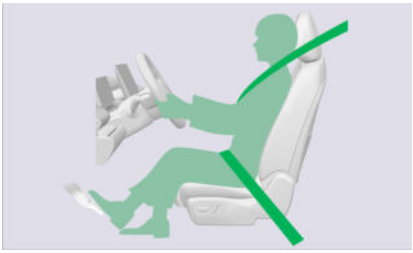
PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING SAFETY

To ensure driving safety, please observe the following precautions:

- Please ensure that the parking brake is released in place before driving, so as not to damage the brake pads.
- It is strictly prohibited to step on the accelerator pedal violently to avoid shortening the service life of the motor and controller.
- It is strictly prohibited to drive at a high speed when going downhill, and it is necessary to slow down when turning.
- Try to avoid parking the vehicle on a steep slope for a long time.
- At the initial stage of vehicle use, the traction battery, chassis and other parts have not yet reached the best state. At this time, the driving mileage of the vehicle may deviate from the actual situation, which is normal.
- Drive the vehicle safely in strict accordance with the traffic laws.
- Keep the vehicle in safe driving condition: a flat tire or mechanical fault is extremely dangerous. In order to reduce the possibility of such fault, frequently check the condition of the vehicle, and regularly complete the required inspection items.
- If the vehicle catches fire, please leave the vehicle as fast as possible. If high-voltage components or harnesses smoke and catch fire, it is prohibited to use a water extinguisher to extinguish the fire.
- If an exposed wire extends into or out of the vehicle, do not touch the wire, otherwise an electric shock incident may occur.
- Do not touch if liquid leaks from the vehicle. If the skin or eyes inadvertently come into contact with strongly alkaline electrolyte leaked from the traction battery, rinse immediately with a large amount of water or treat with boric acid solution, and see a doctor as soon as possible to avoid serious injury.
- Use mats of correct size, and place the foot pad correctly. The foot pad shall not affect the normal use of each pedal, so as to avoid affecting the movement of the pedal due to the slip of the foot pad, resulting in traffic incidents.
- Do not leave a child in an unattended vehicle. If a child mistakenly triggers one or more vehicle controls, it may result in injury or death. A child may also misoperate the vehicle and cause it to move and lead to a collision, resulting in injury or death. In addition, depending on the change of ambient temperature, the interior of the vehicle may reach extreme temperature, resulting in injury or death.
- Speed control: overspeed is one of the main causes of traffic incidents. The higher the speed, the greater the risk. Therefore, please choose the appropriate speed and drive safely in accordance with the actual road conditions.
- Be sure to wear safety belts correctly: safety belts are the best protective device in collision accidents. Airbags are only used to assist with rather than to replace safety belts, so even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags, make sure that you and occupants always wear safety belts correctly.

CORRECT SITTING POSTURE

Driver's correct sitting posture



The driver's sitting posture directly affects the driver's fatigue and driving safety. Before driving, the driver shall do the following:

- Sit in the seat as completely as possible, and keep the back and shoulders fit with the seat backrest. Adjust the seat height for a good view.
- Adjust the front and back position of the seat so that you can still step on the brake pedal when your legs bend naturally.
- Your knees should be at least 10cm away from the instrument panel.
- Adjust the backrest angle, so that the backrest angle from the vertical direction does not exceed 25° and the upper edge of the seat headrest is at the same horizontal height as the top of the head.
- Adjust the steering wheel to a distance of at least 25cm from the chest and to hold the steering wheel when the arms are naturally bent.
- Wear the safety belt correctly.

⚠ WARNING

- During driving, the driver must not adjust the seat, headrest and steering wheel, otherwise the vehicle may lose control and cause an incident.

Passenger's correct sitting posture

In order to ensure the safety of occupants and reduce the risk of incident casualties. Sit in the seat as completely as possible, and keep the back and shoulders fit with the seat backrest, and make the upper edge of the seat headrest at the same horizontal height as the top of the head. Adjust the seat to a distance of at least 25cm from the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, any adjustment shall be made when the vehicle is stationary.
- If a child safety seat is installed in the front passenger seat, be sure to turn off the front passenger airbag switch.
- If the front occupant is too close to the instrument panel, the airbag system will not provide effective protection.
- During driving, you must maintain correct sitting posture and wear safety belts correctly to avoid emergency braking or injury in case of an incident.

SAFE OPERATION

Please do not climb a hill with heavy weight or forcibly, otherwise the drive motor and electronic control system will be damaged and the service life of the vehicle will be shortened.

If the voltage of the traction battery is too low, the system will automatically reduce the output power of the drive motor (the maximum driving speed of the vehicle will be reduced), and it will automatically power off for protection. Now, turn off the vehicle's power supply and then turn it on again. The system will resume power supply, but the vehicle should not continue driving. It is necessary to immediately charge the traction battery.

If the driving resistance of the vehicle is too large (such as climbing, etc.), resulting in excessive output current from the traction battery, the system will automatically reduce the output torque of the drive motor (the maximum climbing slope of the vehicle will be reduced), and it has an automatically power cutoff for protection. At this time, you should turn off the vehicle power supply and then turn it on again, and the vehicle will resume driving.

RUNNING-IN PERIOD OF NEW VEHICLE

The main purpose of new vehicle running-in is to improve the surface quality and friction state of the moving components. The correct running-in of a new vehicle can prolong the service life of the vehicle and improve the reliability and stability of the vehicle.

The running-in mileage of the new vehicle is 1,000km-2,500km (621-1,553 mile). The power of the new vehicle can reach the maximum value after the running-in; otherwise excessive wear of

drive motor parts will be caused at the initial stage due to insufficient power and premature use under heavy load. During initial use, the following provisions shall be observed:

- Check the connection and fastening of each part.
- Check the level of the coolant reservoir and inspect all parts of the cooling system for leaks.
- Check the drive motor control unit and all parts for oil leakage. If any abnormality is found, please handle it in a timely manner.
- Check whether each part of the steering mechanism is loose or jammed.
- Check whether the brake system operates normally and whether there is any leakage at each pipe joint.
- Check whether the electrical equipment, lights, and dashboard work properly.
- Check whether the tire pressure meets the standard.
- Try to drive on a flat and good road surface.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and rapid deceleration.

DRIVING AND ENVIRONMENT

ECONOMIC DRIVING

The vehicle driving mileage and traction battery capacity are influenced by driving habit, storage condition, charging method, and traction battery temperature. Good use and driving style can not only save electricity and improve the driving mileage of the vehicle, but also help to extend the service life of the vehicle.

- Smooth start and acceleration. Rapid start and acceleration will increase power consumption and shorten the life of drive motor. Try to avoid stepping aggressively on the accelerator pedal to start and accelerate when driving a vehicle. Smooth start and acceleration are beneficial to save power and slow down motor loss.
- Reasonably use the energy recovery system. On the premise of ensuring safety, appropriate brake strength shall be selected under different road conditions to match the running status of the vehicle. In order to make full use of the energy recovery system, please step on the brake as gently as possible to slow down and avoid rapid deceleration.
- Keep a stable driving speed. Keep a stable speed according to road conditions and allowed speed.
- Keep the vehicle at low wind resistance. Opening windows when the vehicle is driving at high speeds can significantly increase the vehicle's wind resistance, leading to increased power consumption. Please close the windows when the vehicle speed is greater than 80km/h (50mph).
- Maintain normal tire pressure. Check the tire pressure. If the tire pressure is too low, the rolling resistance of the tire will increase, leading to increased power consumption.
- Reduce the load on the vehicle. Avoid loading unnecessary heavy objects on vehicles. Excessive heavy objects will increase the load of powertrain and lead to increased power consumption.
- Do not change the size of tires at will. Using larger or wider tires can lead to higher power consumption.
- Clean the vehicle properly. The chassis of the vehicle must be kept clean and free of mud, which can not only reduce the weight of the vehicle body, but also prevent corrosion.
- Use the A/C reasonably. The A/C will significantly increase the power consumption, please use the A/C when necessary. Windows can be opened for ventilation at low speed. Using the Inside Air mode will save more energy during use of the A/C.
- Turn off functions that are not needed temporarily. The inside heating device will consume a lot of electricity (such as seat heating*, etc.) and shall be turned off when not needed.
- Carry out maintenance regularly. Maintain the vehicle in accordance with the specified time to keep the vehicle in good condition. A good running status of the drive motor not only improves driving safety, but also helps to reduce power consumption.
- Plan the driving route. Optimize the route, and avoid congested roads as far as possible. This not only saves time, but also helps to reduce power loss.

⚠ WARNING

- The vehicles is strictly prohibited from overloading. When loading, the load should be evenly distributed to the front and rear axles as far as possible, and the load should not exceed the standard value.

DRIVING WITH LOAD

For driving safety, please observe the following precautions when transporting cargo:

- Place heavier luggage toward the front of the trunk.
- All luggage or items must be properly secured within the trunk. Unfixed articles will move back and forth in the rear trunk, which will shift the centre of gravity of the vehicle and may affect the driving performance and safety of the vehicle.
- When transporting heavy articles, the driving performance of the vehicle will change due to the deviation of the center of gravity, and there is a danger of accidents. Therefore, the driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the actual situation.
- Do not exceed the allowable axle load and allowable weight. If the allowable axle load or allowable weight is exceeded, the driving performance of the vehicle may be affected, resulting in traffic incidents, personal injuries and vehicle damage.

⚠ WARNING

- The liftgate must be closed when the vehicle is running, otherwise it may cause incidents.
- Try to distribute and fix the load evenly to avoid incidents caused by emergency braking or sudden acceleration of the vehicle.

DRIVING ON SLOPES

When going up and down the slope, the driving speed shall be adjusted in time according to the slope to avoid overload or damage of the braking system. The following problems shall be noted when driving on slopes:

- The vehicle shall drive at a low speed when going uphill.
- When the vehicle goes downhill, it is strictly prohibited to slide in Neutral (N) gear. The braking function of the drive system can be used to brake the vehicle.
- Before going downhill, you must check whether the brakes work normally.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited for the vehicle to slide when powered off or in Neutral (N) gear.

DRIVING AT HIGH SPEEDS

The higher the speed, the greater the injury caused by traffic incidents. In order to protect the safety of others and yourself, please follow the following precautions:

- The higher the speed of the vehicle, the longer the braking distance. Therefore, when braking, the brake pedal shall be controlled according to the vehicle speed and the required braking distance.
- When driving in rainy days, not only the visibility is low, but also the adhesion between wheels and the ground decreases, which easily leads to the loss of control of steering and braking, so the driving speed should be reduced.
- Driving at high speeds through mountain passes, overtaking large vehicles or passing through tunnels will be affected by lateral winds, so the driving speed should be reduced at this time.
- It is necessary to always hold the steering wheel firmly when driving at high speeds. When changing lanes or overtaking, too large steering angles shall be avoided to prevent excessively fast vehicles from drifting. When it is necessary to brake, it is better to pump the brakes several times instead of fully depressing the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from deviating.
- A proper distance shall be kept between vehicles. Under normal circumstances, under the condition of dry road surface and good braking, the distance between vehicles is not less than the vehicle speed. When the vehicle speed is 80km/h (50mph), the distance between vehicles should be at least 80m; when the vehicle speed is 100km/h (62mph), the distance between vehicles should be at least 100m. It is necessary to always pay attention to roadside distance signs. In case of rain and fog, snow and ice, and wet road surface, the distance between vehicles shall be more than doubled.
- It is necessary to strictly distinguish the functions of lanes, drive in different lanes, usually take the main lane, and only use the overtaking lane when overtaking, to ensure smooth traffic flow.
- When driving out of the expressway, pay attention to the warning sign at the intersection, drive the vehicle from the main lane to the

deceleration lane, and enter the general highway via the ramp.

DRIVING AT NIGHT

The following precautions should be observed during nighttime driving:

- When driving at night, lights shall be used correctly.
- Turn on the low beams before driving the vehicle at night; do not use high beams when following the vehicle in front.
- When approaching an intersection without traffic light control, slow down and use the high and low beams alternately.
- During driving on the road with poor lighting conditions at night, when the speed is greater than 30km/h (19mph), please turn on the high beam.
- When driving at night, the limited illumination range of headlamps can easily cause visual fatigue. Drivers should maintain heightened vigilance, conduct thorough observations, and proceed at reduced speeds. And you should try to avoid overtaking. When overtaking is really necessary, it is necessary to continuously change the high and low beams to signal to the front vehicle.

ATTENTION

- Before driving at night, please check and ensure that all lights of the vehicle function normally.
- When you drive at night and there are street lights, please do not turn on the high beams for a long time.
- Please turn off the high beams when two vehicles meet at night.

DRIVING IN FOGGY DAYS

When driving in foggy days, you must turn on the fog lamps and try to keep driving at a low speed. While driving, you should pay attention to pedestrian and passing vehicles and apply the horn accordingly. When you hear the whistle of other vehicles, you should also honk immediately to signal the position of your vehicle. To ensure the safety of others and yourself, please pay attention to the following matters:

- When driving in foggy days, try to drive in the middle of the road instead of driving along the roadside, and avoid collision with vehicles temporarily parked on the roadside waiting for fog to disperse.
- Before driving in foggy days, the lighting device of the vehicle shall be thoroughly checked. When driving, turn on fog lamps, tail lamps, position lamps and low beams, so as to use the lights to improve visibility, thus seeing clearly the vehicles, pedestrians and road conditions in front, and letting the others see your vehicle. Also, do not use high beams when driving in foggy days.
- When driving in foggy days, do not forcefully step on or quickly release the accelerator pedal, and do not brake or turn the steering wheel sharply. If you have to reduce the speed, first slowly release the accelerator pedal, and then lightly depress the brake pedal for many times in succession to control the speed and prevent vehicle collision incidents.
- When driving on streets and township roads, pay special attention to the traffic conditions at intersections, and keep driving at low speeds to avoid collision with pedestrians or vehicles suddenly coming out of intersections.

WARNING

- Check the vehicle lighting system before travelling, such as front combination lamp and rear fog lamps, to prevent incidents during the driving process of the vehicle, causing personal injury and even endangering lives.
- Avoid driving in foggy days. The visibility of driving on roads in foggy days is low, which is prone to traffic incidents, causing personal injury and even endangering lives.

DRIVING IN RAINY AND SNOWY DAYS

When driving a vehicle in rainy and snowy days, please follow the following safety precautions in order to ensure the safety of others and yourself:

- Try to keep driving at a low speed on rainy or wet roads.
- Do not step on the brake pedal sharply, but step on the pedal repeatedly and evenly to avoid wheel locking. Locked wheels may cause extended braking distance and steering failure.

- Start and accelerate lightly and slowly. Sudden acceleration will make the wheels idle and slip, resulting in lateral slip of the vehicle.
- Avoid turning the steering wheel sharply, and operate the steering wheel smoothly at a safe speed when turning. If you need to install tire chains, you shall choose the specifications applicable to the tires of the vehicle, and strictly follow the regulations of the tire chain manufacturer before installation.
- When it rains, the windows are prone to fog affecting the driver's vision due to reduced visibility, and the road is slippery, reducing vehicle controllability. Therefore, it is recommended that you should drive carefully.
- When it rains, the heating function of exterior rearview mirrors shall be enabled in time to prevent the raindrops accumulated on the rearview mirrors from causing blind spots of the driver's sight.
- In case of cloudy days, heavy rain and fog and poor visibility, fog lamps and low beams shall be turned on in time.
- When it is impossible to continue driving in case of heavy rain, thunder, and lightning, the vehicle shall be parked in a position free of standing water to avoid water ingress, and the hazard warning lamp should be turned on to warn rear vehicles.
- After rainy days, the vehicle shall be cleaned in time to prevent acidic substances in rainwater from corroding the paint surface of the vehicle body.

⚠ WARNING

- The driving environment in rainy and snowy days is more dangerous than that in other seasons. When driving, you shall be extra careful to reduce the speed and avoid incidents, which may cause injuries or even endanger lives.
- Drive at low speeds in rainy and snowy days. In rainy and snowy days, the visibility is low, and the road surface is slippery, which is prone to traffic incidents, causing injuries and even endangering lives.

⚠ ATTENTION

- After driving through a puddle, please lightly step on the brake pedal to dry it to ensure that the braking function is normal. Wet brake pads can't work normally. If only one brake pad gets wet and does not work properly, it will affect the steering control and cause an incident.
- If electrical components are short-circuited or the traction battery and drive motor are damaged due to water immersion, please contact the authorized dealer.
- After the vehicle is powered off due to water ingress, do not restart the vehicle. Instead, immediately disconnect the power supply and contact the authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- If you want to wade, please pass through the waterlogged road section at a steady and slow speed.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY ROADS

When driving in heavy rain or on wet or snow and ice roads, the adhesion of the tires will decrease, so it is dangerous to drive at high speeds. The following problems shall be noted when driving on slippery roads:

- Avoid using worn tires and drive at a lower speed.
- Do keep driving at a low speed. Avoid rapid start, acceleration, steering and braking.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING IN WINTER

Winter driving conditions are more hazardous than in other seasons. Extra caution must be exercised while driving, and cold-weather driving precautions should be strictly followed to ensure the safety of both yourself and others.

- After using the vehicle, park it in an indoor parking space promptly.
- Regularly check the coolant level.
- To prevent door handles from freezing: Spray some de-icer or glycerin on the surface of the handles to avoid ice formation.
- Use a windshield washer fluid that is suitable for the local ambient temperature.
- Remove ice and snow from the vehicle surface promptly, which may cause partial functional abnormalities of the vehicle and pose a safety hazard.
- According to different road conditions, it is recommended to carry necessary emergency supplies: tire chains, window scrapers, sandbags or salt, signal flash devices, small shovels, connecting cables, etc.

- Avoid ice and snow accumulated under the fender: ice and snow under the mudguard will cause steering difficulties. When driving in a cold winter, frequently stop and check whether there is ice and snow under the mudguard.
- Traction battery insulation: the low temperature environment will affect the performance of the traction battery. In the low temperature environment, when the vehicle is parked or used for a long time, please charge the vehicle in time.
- Check the battery and cable conditions: Cold weather will reduce the battery energy, so sufficient SOC shall be maintained for startup in winter.

⚠ WARNING

- Park your vehicle at a dry place, and try to avoid parking in a wet parking area with water.
- Avoid frequently charging your vehicle under DC fast charging, otherwise the service life of the traction battery would be affected.
- If the battery SOC is reduced to 0%, the battery must be charged in time. If it is not charged after a long period of time, it may be unable to be charged any longer. Prolonged deenergization of the vehicle can also cause permanent damages to the battery. If the vehicle cannot be charged, you are recommend to contact the authorized dealer immediately.
- Avoid exposing your vehicle to a high temperature environment for a long period of time to prevent compromising battery safety and service life.
- Don't disassemble, move, or modify the battery components and their harnesses, as the connector may cause serious burns or electric shock, which may result in personal injuries or death. Orange harnesses are HV harnesses. Users cannot repair the high-voltage system of the vehicle by themselves. If there is any maintenance need, it is recommended that you go to an authorized dealer for repair.
- The NEV owner has the responsibility and obligation to hand over the waste traction battery to the recycling service outlet. If the waste traction battery is handed over to other units or individuals, and the traction battery is removed or disassembled without permission, the NEV owner shall be responsible for the environmental pollution or safety incident caused therefrom.
- High voltage can cause severe injury or even be life-threatening. Beware of high voltage hazards!
- Unauthorized personnel are strictly prohibited from performing any disassembly, inspection, modification, or maintenance operations on traction batteries and their circuits. Improper handling may result in electric shock hazards or even life-threatening situations.
- Battery electrolyte is corrosive. In case of contact with eyes or skin, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention.
- Make sure to turn off electrical equipment such as lights, etc. when you leave the vehicle.
- After the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the automatic lifting and lowering function and the anti-pinch function of the windows and the anti-trap function of the sunshade are unavailable.
- When the electrolyte of the traction battery leaks, it will seriously affect the safety of the battery and even cause fire. In case of electrolyte leakage of the traction battery, please contact the authorized dealer promptly.
- In the event of a collision resulting in power battery electrolyte leakage, the operation must be performed by professional rescue personnel wearing protective face shields and solvent-resistant gloves. Direct contact with the fluid is strictly prohibited.
- Keep away from vehicles experiencing electrolyte leakage from traction batteries.
- In case of electrolyte leakage, avoid it contacting the skin and eyes. Otherwise, wash with plenty of water and see a doctor. No person or animal shall swallow any component of the battery or any substance contained in the battery.

TIRE CHAIN

Tire chains do not belong to the scope of vehicle equipment, and the following information is for your reference only.

Driving in harsh winter conditions such as snow-covered or icy roads may accelerate tire wear or lead to other faults. The following provisions must be followed to reduce faults in winter:

- Tire chains are only used for emergencies or when driving in specific areas expressly stipulated by law.
- Before purchasing tire chains and installing them on your vehicle, consult the authorized dealer.
- When driving a vehicle in deep snow, to install tire chains, you must choose equivalent products whose size and type meet the tire size of the vehicle. Improper tire chains will damage the tires, wheels, suspension, brake system and body of the vehicle. Moreover, speeding, emergency acceleration, emergency braking, emergency turning and other operations are potentially dangerous.
- Emergency braking on snow-covered or icy road surfaces may lead to drift and slip. Maintain an appropriate safe following distance from the vehicle ahead and gently depress the brake pedal. The tire chains can provide a certain amount of friction, but they cannot prevent skidding.

When installing and removing tire chains, please observe the following precautions:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe place.
- Tire chains must be installed in pairs on the drive wheels.
- Install the tire chains strictly according to the user manual of the tire chain manufacturer.
- After tire chains are installed, the driving speed on snow-covered or icy roads shall not exceed 30km/h (19mph) or the speed specified by the tire chain manufacturer.
- In order to minimize the wear of tires and tire chains, it is necessary to avoid installing tire chains on roads without ice and snow.

ATTENTION

- Do not use tire chains on dry roads.
- It is necessary to drive carefully, avoid obstacles and pits and avoid sharp turns, which may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not install tire chains when tire pressure is insufficient.
- If you want to wade, please pass through the waterlogged road section at a steady and slow speed.
- Any vehicle equipped with tire chains shall be avoided from sharp turns or from braking with wheels locked.
- Tire chains should be symmetrically installed on the wheels and promptly removed when not in use.
- If you hear an abnormal noise from the tire chain, it indicates that the tire chain may have touched components such as suspension, body or brake pipeline, please stop and check immediately.

NOTE

- Different countries or regions have different laws and regulations on tire chains. Before assembling the tire chains, you should refer to the laws and regulations of each country or region. The installation of tire chains shall be avoided when the use of tire chains is restricted by regulations in some countries or regions.

DRIVING IN HOT WEATHER

When driving vehicles in summer, please observe the precautions for driving in summer to ensure the safety of others and yourself.

In summer, the ambient temperature is high, and vehicles are easy to overheat. Therefore, in summer, the inspection and maintenance of the vehicle cooling system shall be strengthened, and sundries embedded between the water tank and the radiator chip shall be removed in time.

ATTENTION

- Do not drive the vehicle wearing slippers or high heels.
- Since the weather is hot in summer, it is necessary to check whether the vehicle lines are short-circuited or aged, whether the plugs are loose, whether the battery is in normal working condition, etc., to prevent the vehicle from spontaneous combustion.
- In summer, the tire pressure in the wheel tire will increase with the increase of temperature, which is prone to tire burst. When the tire pressure fault indicator in the instrument cluster lights up during driving, stop the vehicle immediately and wait for the tire temperature to drop before driving.
- During hot summer months, avoid prolonged exposure of the vehicle to direct sunlight. Additionally, refrain from placing flammable

materials (such as lighters, paper scraps, fabric toys, etc.) on or near the instrument panel.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DRIVING ON WATERLOGGED ROADS

Precautions for driving on waterlogged roads:

- Determine the water depth before wading. The maximum water depth shall not exceed the lower edge of the body.
- Under no circumstances should you park or reverse in the water, and do not turn off or start the vehicle.
- When driving through water, maintain a steady and slow speed to navigate flooded sections.
- When the vehicle passes the waterlogged water roads, the braking effect will be slightly worse than that in normal status. At this time, keep driving at a low speed, and lightly step on the brake pedal several times continuously to restore normal braking performance.
- The vehicle must maintain a low-speed operation to prevent wave formation in front of the vehicle, which may result in water ingress into the front engine compartment or other components.

Impact of ingress of water into HV parts:

- HV parts are electronic devices. After soaking in water, the water in the HV parts cannot be fully evaporated by means of sun-drying and air-drying.
- The ingress of water into HV parts has a great impact on their own insulation. There are many conductive materials in the water, which may cause internal short circuit of HV parts or make the HV system have a risk of short circuit. In this case, the safety and performance of the whole vehicle are seriously affected.
- Water ingress into HV parts has a great impact on the product protection grade, voltage withstand value, and other performance, posing a great safety risk.

⚠ ATTENTION

- During wading, some components of the vehicle, such as power, chassis or electrical system, may be seriously damaged.
- The waves caused by the opposite vehicle may exceed the allowable wading height of the vehicle.
- Potholes, mud puddles or stones may be hidden in the water, which will make it more difficult to wade.
- Wading in salt water is not allowed. Salt can cause vehicle rust. All vehicle components that have come into contact with salt water shall be flushed immediately with fresh water.
- After wading, it is recommended to go to an authorized dealer for a comprehensive inspection of the vehicle to check the hidden dangers and ensure driving safety.
- When the vehicle is cleaned or driven over the deep water road, the braking effect will be greatly reduced after the brake friction plate and brake disc are soaked in water. The braking distance will be longer than that in the normal status, and the vehicle may be biased to one side, and parking brake will not be able to engage. At this time, you should drive at a low speed and continuously gently step on the brake pedal to remove the residual moisture in the brake, and wait until the braking effect returns to normal before driving normally.

PRECAUTIONS UNDER DIFFERENT ROAD CONDITIONS

When driving under various road conditions, please observe the following precautions:

- When driving on roads with crosswind and gust, slow down ahead of time, and properly control the speed and steering wheel.
- Avoid driving on sharp-edged objects or other road obstacles, otherwise it may lead to severe damage such as tire blowouts.
- When driving on bumpy or uneven roads, slow down, otherwise it may scratch the chassis and cause damage to the vehicle.
- When driving downhill, slow down ahead of time to avoid emergency braking, which will lead to brake system overheating or rapid wear.
- When driving on a smooth road, be careful when accelerating or braking, and rapid acceleration or emergency braking may cause tire slippage. Drive at a low and uniform speed on ice and snow roads, and avoid rapid acceleration or emergency braking; the wheels can be equipped with tire chains as needed.

DRIVING IN LOW TEMPERATURES

In low temperature environments, tire performance degrades, grip decreases, and sensitivity to impact damage increases. High-performance tires (for summer use) have reduced traction when the ambient temperature is below 5℃ and are not recommended for use in ice/snow conditions. In cold weather, the tires may become temporarily stiff and a rolling noise may be heard during the first few kilometers before the tires warm up.

VEHICLE CHARGING

PRECAUTIONS FOR CHARGING

Please pay attention to the following matters when charging:

- When the low power battery indicator in the instrument cluster lights up for the first time or the power is ≤10%, please charge the vehicle within 72 hours.
- Before charging, please ensure that the gear is shifted to "P" and the parking brake indicator light is on.
- When the ambient temperature is lower than 0℃, the charging power is small and the charging speed is slow at the beginning of charging. As the battery temperature rises, the charging power will increase and the charging speed will become faster.
- When the ambient temperature is higher than 45℃, the charging power is small and the charging speed is slow at the beginning of charging. As the battery temperature decreases, the charging power will increase and the charging speed will become faster.
- When using fast charging piles for charging, fast charging piles with a voltage range covering the vehicle charging voltage range should be selected. It is recommended to use fast charging piles with a 1000V voltage platform first.
- Do not hit the charging equipment or place it near a heat source.
- Do not pull or twist the charging cable.
- When the external power grid is powered on again after a short-term power outage, the charging equipment will automatically restart charging (the restarting charging time may be extended). There is no need to reconnect the charging equipment. If there are multiple power outages, please stop charging and check whether the power supply is normal.
- When the vehicle is charged, if there are large fluctuations in the power grid, the charging power will fluctuate and even charging may be suspended.
- Do not charge the vehicle fast and slow at the same time to avoid damaging the vehicle.
- Before parking the vehicle for a long time, please ensure that the battery power is within a relatively sufficient range (50%~80%); Maintenance must be carried out every 1 month. The specific operations are as follows: Fully charge the power battery and then discharge it to 80%. Failure to operate in accordance with the specifications may cause over-discharge of the power battery, reduce its performance or even damage it. If the vehicle components are seriously faulty and damaged as a result, no warranty will be provided.
- It is recommended to use AC slow charging method to charge the battery to 100% in the first 3 charges after picking up the car, which is conducive to maintaining the health of the battery.
- In order to avoid high-power floating charge affecting battery health, if the vehicle needs to be recharged when it is at an extremely high power (above 97%), it is necessary to consume part of the power before normal charging.

⚠ WARNING

Please be sure to observe the following matters to avoid electric shock accidents or serious injuries:

- It is forbidden to close the charging port cover when the vehicle's charging port cover is open.
- It is strictly forbidden to modify the vehicle charging system components and on-board charging equipment without authorization, otherwise it may cause electric shock or even endanger life.
- It is strictly forbidden to charge the vehicle in places with flammable gases, liquids or fire sources.
- When charging the vehicle on rainy days, please be sure to choose a place sheltered from rain.
- Before charging, please make sure that the charging equipment is not scratched, rusted or cracked, or there are no abnormal conditions such as damage to the surface of the charging port, cable, control box and charging gun. Do not charge if the socket surface is damaged, rusted, cracked or loosely connected. If the above-mentioned charging equipment or charging ports, cables, control boxes and other equipment are dusty or damp, please wipe them clean with a dry cloth before charging.
- Do not touch the metal connection of the charging port, charging connector or charging gun head during charging.
- If there is odor or smoke during charging, please stop charging immediately. It is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store.

- After charging, do not disconnect the charging connection device with wet hands or standing in water to avoid personal injury caused by electric shock.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators), before starting the charging operation, please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical electrical equipment whether the vehicle charging will affect the normal use of the transplant device.
- The use of power cord extension devices is not allowed.

⚠ ATTENTION

- If the battery is discharged to 0%, please charge the vehicle immediately. At this time, before the power battery is charged to 20%, the charging speed may be slow to restore the battery performance. If the battery is not charged in time within 24 hours, it may cause irreversible damage to the power battery. If the vehicle cannot be charged, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service store immediately.
- Before pulling out the charging plug, please click "Slow Charging Plug Unlock" on the central control panel to unlock the charging plug; otherwise, the locking mechanism will be damaged.
- Do not flush the charging port during charging to avoid damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- Do not forcibly pull out the charging gun during charging to avoid safety accidents.
- When the vehicle is charging, the cooling fan may automatically start working, which is a normal phenomenon.
- Charging with the air conditioning system turned on will extend the charging time.
- After charging, if you cannot pull out the charging gun, please do not forcibly pull it out. You can contact the Leapmotor Service Center or an authorized service store.
- Minors are prohibited from using charging equipment, and minors are prohibited from approaching during charging operations.
- When the vehicle is driving, please ensure that the charging equipment is disconnected from the charging port.
- After charging, please pay attention to closing the charging port cover and charging port cover plate to prevent rain, snow or other foreign objects from entering.
- Please charge correctly according to the charging operation guide. Flying wire charging and other operations are strictly prohibited to avoid safety accidents.

TYPES OF CHARGING CABLES

The vehicle can be charged with the following three different types of cables:

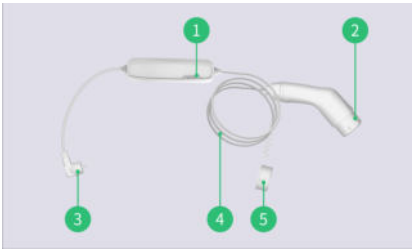
Mode 2 charging cable: allows charging from a grounded household power outlet. This socket is used for AC charging. The charging cable complies with IEC/EN 62752.

Mode 3 charging cable: allows charging from public charging stations and wall box charging stations marked with AC charging stations (AC). Charging speed may be faster than charging through a household power outlet.

Mode 4 fast charging: Charging from a public charging socket marked DC (direct current) is allowed.

MODE 2 CHARGING CABLE*

This vehicle can use a mode 2 charging cable. When in use, connect one end to the household standard plug and the other end to the European standard AC charging gun that complies with the IEC62196-2016 standard to charge the vehicle.

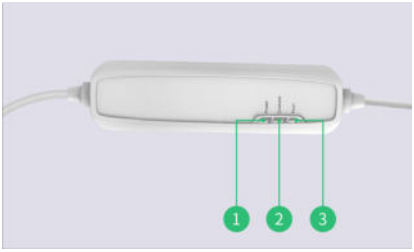


1. Charging gun indicator
2. Charging connection plug
3. Power plug
4. Charging cable
5. Charging plug protective cover

WARNING

- Do not use the charging connection equipment in hot sun or closed environment.
- Do not modify the AC power connection equipment without permission, otherwise it is easy to cause danger.
- Do not step on the charging cable, pull it, bend or knot it.
- It is forbidden to charge when the charging cable is damaged.
- The working temperature of the AC charging gun is -30℃~55℃.

Mode 2 charging cable indicator



1. Power indicator
2. Charging indicator
3. Fault indicator light

Working/fault status	Power indicator ①	Charging indicator ②	Fault indicator ③
Initial state	Normally on	Flash a little	Flash a little
Waiting for charging mode	Normally on	Extinguish	Extinguish
Normal charging mode	Normally on	Flash	Extinguish
Charging completed	Normally on	Normally on	Extinguish
Ground fault	Flash	Extinguish	Flash
Relay adhesion fault	Flash	Extinguish	Normally on
Car-end diode detection fault	Normally on	Extinguish	Normally on
Overtemperature fault	Normally on	Extinguish	Flash
Electric leakage fault	Normally on	Normally on	Flash
Overcurrent fault	Normally on	Normally on	Normally on

NOTE

- The power supply equipment shall meet the requirements of local regulations.
- For more cable parameters and usage information, please refer to the label on the back of the charging cable controller.

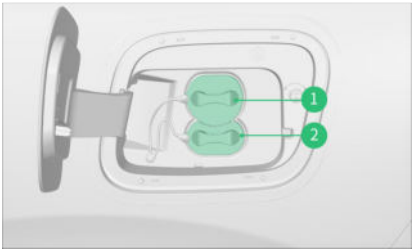
MODE 3 CHARGING CABLE*

When in use, connect one end to the vehicle charging socket and the other end to other connectors or terminals from regular manufacturers to charge the vehicle.

1. Charging plug at power supply end
2. Charging plug at vehicle end

CHARGING PORT

The charging port is located at the rear left side of the vehicle.



1. AC slow charging port
2. DC fast charging port

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to disassemble or modify the charging port without permission.

CHARGING PORT IDENTIFICATION*

Charging port identification position

The charging port logo is located on the inside of the charging port cover, which helps you identify the correct type of power supply to use when charging.

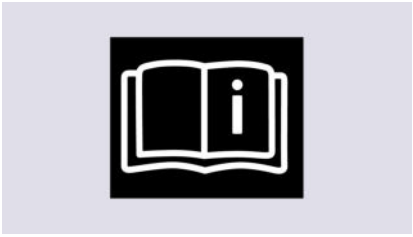
Before charging, please check the logo on the inside of the charging port cover and compare it with the logo on the charging connection device.

Meaning of Charging Port Mark

AC charging at home or at a charging station (≤480V RMS).

DC charging (200~920V) is performed at the charging station.

A charging pile with a voltage platform of more than 750V must be used for DC charging.



Please refer to this manual for correct charging methods and precautions.

ATTENTION

- Using incorrect or damaged sockets or using charging connection equipment without the prescribed charging method may cause damage to the vehicle.

CHARGING OPERATION GUIDE

In order to better experience the driving pleasure brought by Leapmotor, please charge your vehicle in strict accordance with the charging method described below.

Pre-charging inspection

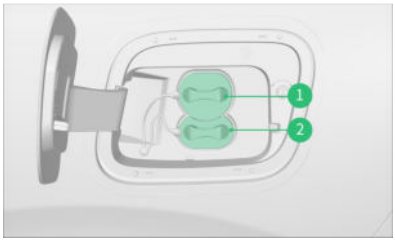
1. Ensure that the charging connection device is not damaged, the connecting cable is not worn, and the connecting plug is not rusted.
2. Make sure that there is no water stain or foreign matter in the charging port, and the metal terminals are not rusted or corroded.
3. Turn off the electrical equipment in the car (such as lights, air conditioners, etc.). These electrical devices will increase power consumption and charging time.

How to charge

1. Open the charging port cover plate.

- After the vehicle is parked, shift to "P" gear, apply parking brake, press the rear end of charging port cover plate and open it.

2. Open the charging port protective cover.



- During AC slow charging, open the protective cover ① of AC slow charging port.
- During DC fast charging, it is necessary to open the protective cover ① of AC slow charging port and the protective cover ② of DC fast charging port.

3. Connect the charging plug.
   - Connect the DC/AC charging plug to the charging port until a "click" sound is heard, indicating that the connection is successful.

4. Start charging.
   - Connect the power supply or start the charging pile, and the vehicle starts to charge. When charging, the charging gun connection indicator light in the instrument cluster lights up and displays the charging screen. After charging is completed, the instrument cluster prompts that charging is complete.

5. Pull out the charging plug.
   - After unlocking the vehicle or tapping "Settings-Charging-Slow Charging Plug Unlock" on the central control panel to unlock

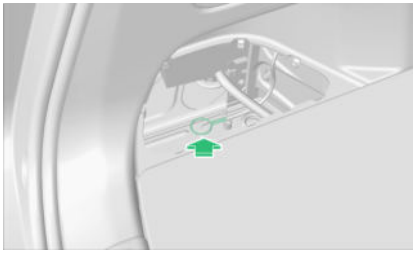
the charging plug, pull out the charging plug from the charging port and place it properly. (Note: Fast charging is unlocked at the charging pile)

6. Close the charging port protection cover and vehicle charging port cover.

WARNING

- The charging pile operation guide must be strictly followed.
- Do not flush the charging port when it is open.

AC SLOW CHARGING/DC FAST CHARGING EMERGENCY UNLOCKING



When the vehicle is in AC slow charging/DC fast charging, if the charging gun cannot be pulled out after multiple unlockings, you can try to unlock the charging gun in an emergency:

1. Open the back door and remove the rear trunk storage box on the left side of the rear trunk.
2. Find the emergency unlocking mechanical cable of AC slow charging/DC fast charging plug, pull the unlocking cable and try to pull out the charging plug.

DISCHARGE TO LOADS

The vehicle has the function of discharging to external loads.

NOTE

- The vehicle is not equipped with discharging connection equipment. If necessary, please contact the authorised dealer.
- For the use of discharging connection equipment, please refer to the corresponding discharging product manual.

INSPECTION BEFORE DISCHARGING

1. Ensure that the discharging connection equipment is not damaged, the connection cable is not worn, and the connecting plug is not corroded.
2. Ensure that there are no water stains or foreign objects in the charging port and that the metal terminals are not rusty or corroded.

DISCHARGING OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Open the charging port cover plate and AC slow-speed charging port protective cap.
2. When the vehicle is in "P" gear, after connecting the discharging connection device to the AC slow charging port, tap "External Discharge" on the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel to activate the external discharge function of the vehicle.
3. Connect external devices.
4. After the discharge is completed, tap "External Discharge" on the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel to turn off the vehicle's external discharge function.
5. In the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel, touch "Unlock Discharge Plug" to unlock the discharge connection device.
6. Unplug the discharging connection equipment, close the AC slow charging port protection cover and charging port cover plate, and properly place the discharging connection equipment.

WARNING

- Make sure that the load is in off state before discharging.
- During vehicle discharging, do not touch the discharging connection equipment, otherwise there may be electric shock danger.
- If there is any abnormal situation during discharging, such as odour or smoke, please stop using it immediately and contact the authorised dealer.

- Inductive electrical equipment (such as power drills, vacuum cleaners, electric hammers, washing machines, large water pumps, welding machines, electric saws, motors, and transformer devices) draws substantial current during start-up, which can easily cause instantaneous overload in vehicle-mounted inverters. This may compromise the inverter's service life or even pose a risk of damage. Therefore, the use of such inductive electrical equipment is not recommended.
- It is prohibited to use the discharging connection equipment that is defective, cracked, worn, broken or otherwise damaged or inoperable.
- It is prohibited to use the discharging connection equipment when the vehicle or the connector (plug) is damaged.
- It is prohibited to open, disassemble, maintain, tamper with or modify the discharging connection equipment.
- It is prohibited to contact the end of the discharging connection equipment with sharp metal objects (such as wires, tools or needles).
- It is prohibited to damage the discharging connection equipment with sharp objects.
- It is prohibited to insert foreign matters into any part of the discharging connection equipment.
- It is prohibited to use the discharging connection equipment on rainy, snowy, thunderstorm or other inclement weather.
- It is prohibited to disconnect the discharging connection equipment during vehicle discharging.
- If it rains during discharging, do not let the rain water flow along the cable or make the discharging connection equipment or vehicle discharging port affected with damp.
- Do not insert the discharging connection equipment when the discharging vehicle is in the rain or snow. If in this case, the discharging connection equipment has been inserted and needs to be pulled out, please stop the discharging first, tap the "Settings - Charging - Discharging Plug Unlocking" on the Infotainment Screen, and then pull out the discharging connection equipment.
- Be sure to protect the discharging connection equipment from moisture, water and foreign matters. Do not use the discharging connection equipment that has been or may be damaged or corroded.
- Do not clean the discharging connection equipment with detergent.
- If you use any medical electrical equipment (such as a cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator), please consult the manufacturer of the medical device to confirm whether the vehicle's discharge operation may affect the normal functioning of the implanted device before initiating the discharge procedure.
- Ensure that the use of discharging connection equipment does not interfere with pedestrians or other vehicles or objects.
- Do not use electrical appliances with a rated power exceeding the rated power of the discharge connection device.

NOTE

- In the "Settings-Charging-Discharging" interface of the central control panel, you can set the external discharge limit. External discharge cannot be performed when the power is less than 20%.

LEAPMOTOR APP

LEAPMOTOR APP DOWNLOAD

Before using the mobile phone to control the vehicle remotely, please download the Leapmotor App. iPhone/Android users can search, download and install the app in the Appstore/App Market.

USER REGISTRATION AND LOGIN

On the "Registration" interface, enter the email account you reserved when purchasing the car, tap "Next", set your password, account, and privacy preferences according to the prompts, complete the verification via the verification link received in the email, and then log in again.

VEHICLE BINDING/UNBINDING

In the "Personal Centre" interface, tap the code scanning icon, and scan the QR code (System - Safety - Owner Binding Authentication) on the vehicle for vehicle binding.

In the "My" interface, enter the "My Vehicle" management interface to unbind the vehicle.

NOTE

- If the email account used to log in to the App does not match the one provided during vehicle purchase, the QR code authentication will fail.
- After completing the vehicle binding, you can view your own vehicle information, including vehicle location, driving mileage and vehicle status.

REMOTE CONTROL

You can remotely operate your vehicle through the Leapmotor App, including the functions of vehicle locking/unlocking, A/C on/off, etc.

VEHICLE

In the “My Car” interface, you can get vehicle-related information and remotely control a number of functions:

- Vehicle status: displays the current vehicle door status, remaining range, faults and other status information.
- Quick access zone: enables rapid operation of vehicle functions such as locking/unlocking, trunk release, and window controls.
- Interior temperature control: remotely sets the interior temperature control.
- Digital key: sets the Bluetooth key function.
- Vehicle locate and view: displays the real-time location of the vehicle.
- One-button preparation: sets the preparation function.
- Energy consumption per mileage: views the vehicle's trip energy consumption.

NOTE

- When the vehicle enters the "READY" status, the A/C function in the Leapmotor App cannot be used.
- When you do not lock the vehicle 3 minutes after leaving the vehicle, the Leapmotor App will remind you.

CHARGING CENTRE

In the "Charging Centre" interface, you can set the following functions:

- Set the upper limit of charging.
- Scheduled charging.
- Schedule battery preheating.

MAP

Tap the "Map" card to access the navigation interface. In the "Map" interface, you can view the current location of the vehicle, honk the remote horn for car locating, and navigate by searching the destination at the top.

DIGITAL KEY

Tap the "Digital Key" icon in the “My Car” interface to enter the digital key interface. In the "Digital Key" interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Turn on/off the Bluetooth key function.
- Locking/unlocking mode setting: automatic unlocking, automatic locking, door handle locking/unlocking.
- Turn on/off the locking tone.

- Fault diagnosis function.
- Induction area setting, through which you can customize the unlocking distance.

NOTE

- When you approach to the vehicle with your mobile phone to a certain range, you can automatically lock/unlock the vehicle or touch the driver's door handle button to lock/unlock the vehicle. During use, you need to turn on the Bluetooth of the mobile phone, allow access to the positioning permission, select always positioning, and turn on the exact position (IOS system)/position switch (Android) and App self-start function (Android).
- Set the Leapmotor App positioning to "Always" to avoid the phenomenon of no positioning information when the App is running in the backend.
- Turn on the self-start function of the Leapmotor App, and turn on the backend running permission.
- At present, not all mobile phones support non-inductive Bluetooth key function, while all mobile phones support inductive Bluetooth.

UD

In the "Custom" interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Drag the shortcut icon to adjust the order.
- Shortcut functions such as vehicle locking/unlocking, trunk open/close, window closing, battery preheating, etc.

INTERIOR TEMPERATURE CONTROL

Tap the "Interior Temperature Control" card in "My Car" interface to enter the interior temperature control interface, where you can remotely turn on/off the A/C, adjust the A/C temperature, set seat heating/ventilation*, set steering wheel heating*, set exterior rearview mirror heating, rapidly cool down or heat up, and schedule A/C.

TRAVEL

Tap the "Mileage & Energy Consumption" card on the "My Car" interface to access the corresponding display. In the "Travel Energy Consumption" interface, you can view your cumulative mileage, total energy consumption per 100km in the past 6 weeks and travel data of the past 7 days.

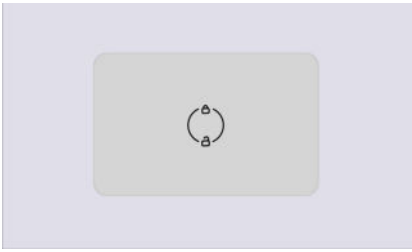
ONE-BUTTON PREPARATION

Tap the "One-button Preparation" button in the "My Car" interface to enter the one-button standby interface. In the "One-button Preparation" interface, you can set the following functions:

- Destination: Once set, this destination will be transmitted to MMI.
- A/C settings: switch the A/C mode in the mobile app to adjust the air volume and temperature of the A/C.
- Seat settings: set the seat heating/ventilation* status.
- Steering wheel and exterior rearview mirror setting: sets the steering wheel heating* or exterior rearview mirror heating status.
- Scheduled vehicle preparation: sets the scheduled vehicle preparation time and repetition cycle.

VEHICLE KEY

NFC KEY



Unlocking: touch the NFC identification area of the driver side exterior rearview mirror for more than 1s for unlocking.

Locking: when all doors are closed and the vehicle is in "P" gear, touch the NFC identification area of the driver side exterior rearview mirror for more than 1s, and the vehicle is locked and powered off.

WARNING

- Do not leave children or persons with disabilities alone in the vehicle. Once the

door is locked, it is difficult for children or persons with disabilities to leave the vehicle on their own to protect their own safety in case of emergency.
- If you use any medical appliance device, such as a transplantable pacemaker or transplantable cardiovascular defibrillator, before starting the NFC key, please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical appliance device for the impact of NFC key on the normal use of the transplantable device.

ATTENTION

- Prevent the NFC key from coming into contact with liquid, otherwise it may damage the NFC key.
- Do not place the NFC key together with or too close to the devices that can generate magnetic field (mobile phone, stereo, etc.), otherwise the function of the NFC key may fail.
- When leaving the vehicle, do remember to take along the NFC key, otherwise it is possible that the vehicle cannot be locked.
- The NFC key is an electronic part, please avoid hitting, dismantling or placing it in a place of high temperature, humidity and strong vibration.
- If the NFC key is lost or damaged, it is recommended to contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible, so as to avoid vehicle theft or incidents.
- Do not put the NFC key in the rear trunk because it may be locked in the vehicle by mistake.
- The NFC key is an electronic component. The following instructions shall be followed to prevent damage:
  - Do not place the NFC key in a hot place, such as on the instrument panel exposed to the sun in summer.
  - Do not disassemble it at will.
  - Do not bend the NFC key.
  - Do not place the NFC key in the charging area when the mobile phone wireless charging is turned on.
  - Do not immerse the NFC key in water or clean it in an ultrasonic scrubber.
  - Do not place the NFC key with devices that emit electromagnetic waves, such as mobile phone.
  - Do not attach any objects (such as metal seals) that will cut off electromagnetic waves to the NFC key.
  - You can register a spare key for your vehicle. For more information, it is recommended that you contact an authorized dealer.
- NFC key works via near-field communication, and complete matching is required for identification.
- The identification distance of the NFC key is within 1 - 2cm, and the identification may take 1 - 2s.
- Do not put the NFC key close to or in contact with metal or magnetic materials.
- Do not stick anything to the surface of the NFC key.
- Do not leave children or animals alone in the vehicle. An airtight vehicle may become very hot, resulting in serious injuries or even death of children or animals without adult care because they are unable to escape from the vehicle. Children may be injured by operating vehicle equipment, and may also suffer other injuries as a result of someone intruding into the vehicle.
- Do not install protective covers (such as metal protective covers) that may interfere with the signal.

NOTE

- When the door is opened after unlocking, the vehicle will be powered on automatically, and the instrument cluster and Infotainment Screen will go on automatically; after locking, the vehicle will be powered off automatically, and the instrument cluster and Infotainment Screen will go out automatically.
- The driver shall make sure the vehicle locked before leaving.

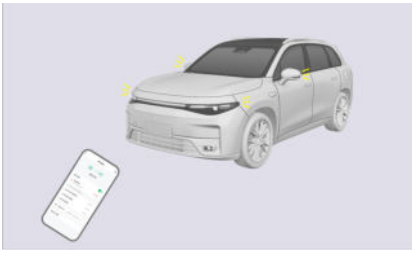
MECHANICAL KEY

When the NFC key cannot unlock/lock the door, the mechanical key can be used to unlock/lock the driver's side door.

NOTE

- The mechanical key can only be used to unlock/lock the door in an emergency. If the NFC key is faulty, please contact the authorized dealer in time.
- The mechanical key is provided separately with the vehicle. Please store the mechanical key separately and keep it properly to avoid loss.

BLUETOOTH KEY



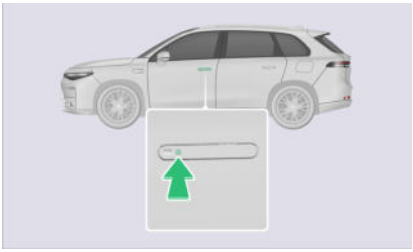
Bluetooth key can replace traditional car keys to realise vehicle control.

Only when the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle through Bluetooth and authentication is completed can it be recognised as a legal key:

1. Turn on the Bluetooth switch on the phone.
2. Set the Leapmotor App location permission to always allowed.
3. Log in to the Leapmotor App.
4. Select the current vehicle in the "My Car" interface.
5. Tap the Bluetooth key icon in the "My Car" interface to enter the setting interface to turn on the function.

Bluetooth key functions

No.	Function
1	Auto unlocking upon approaching
2	Auto locking upon departure
3	Auto locking upon Bluetooth disconnection
4	Locking/unlocking through driver's door handle button
5	Auto diagnosis function
6	Remote OTA upgrade



If the mobile phone Bluetooth key is connected successfully and within the effective range, when the vehicle is locked, press the driver's door handle button to unlock the door, when the vehicle is unlocked, the vehicle is stationary, all doors are closed and no one in the driver seat, press the driver's door handle button to lock the door and power off the vehicle.

Press and hold the door handle button for more than 20s to reset the Bluetooth key. (if the Bluetooth key is not available or cannot be detected when the Bluetooth key is used to control the vehicle, you can try this operation to resolve the problem).

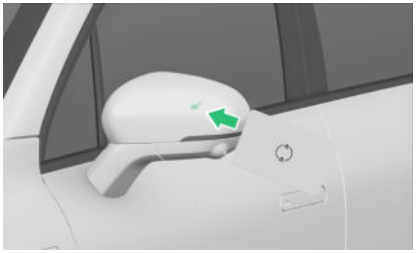
NOTE

- When connecting the Bluetooth key, turn on Bluetooth function, and the location service on the phone.
- Within the effective range of the vehicle, the above functions can be operated by using the Bluetooth key via Leapmotor App, and

the operation can be used normally without relying on the network.
- In order to ensure the correct use of the Bluetooth key function, please update the Leapmotor App version. (iOS1.18.26 Android 1.18.33 and above).

DOOR

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH NFC KEY

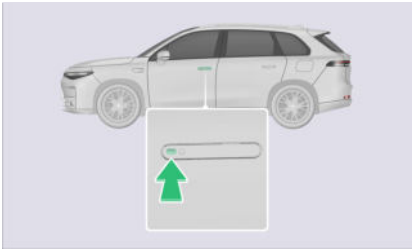


Use the legal NFC key to touch the swiping area (the driver's exterior rearview mirror for 1 - 2s), after the vehicle detects the NFC key, locking/ unlocking feature can be activated.

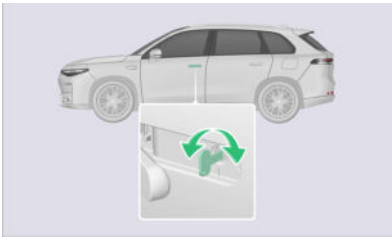
NOTE

- The unlocking/locking light signal* effect can be set in the Infotainment Screen.
- The auto exterior rearview mirror folding/ unfolding can be set on the Infotainment Screen.
- In the locked state of the vehicle, after the vehicle is unlocked with the NFC key/ Leapmotor App/Bluetooth key, if the four doors are not opened, the vehicle will be relocked automatically after 60s.

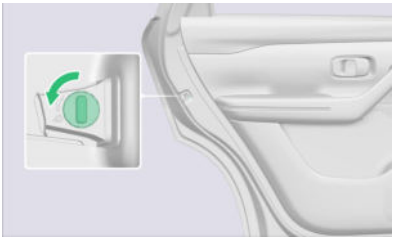
DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH MECHANICAL KEY



1. Manually press the front end of the driver's side door handle and extend the handle until the mechanical lock cylinder is exposed.



2. Insert the mechanical key into the lock cylinder.
3. Turn the key clockwise, the driver's side door is unlocked; turn the key counterclockwise, the driver's side door is locked.



4. If you need to manually lock the other doors, turn the door lock in the direction of the arrow on the lock hole. After closing the door, it can be locked. At this time, the door cannot be opened from the outside.

ATTENTION

- When opening the door with the mechanical key in extremely cold weather, if the key cannot be turned, please do not forcibly take

out the key, and contact the authorized dealer.

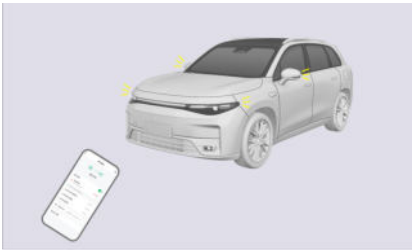
NOTE

- After the service power-off function is turned on in the Infotainment Screen, locking of the vehicle can be realised with the mechanical key.

CENTRE CONTROL DOOR LOCK

When all doors are closed, they can be locked/unlocked by tapping the "Vehicle Lock" button in the shortcut operation interface of the infotainment screen.

DOOR UNLOCKING/LOCKING WITH BLUETOOTH KEY



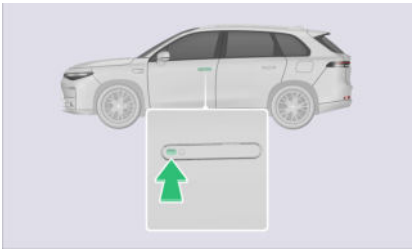
After an effective connection is established between mobile phone Bluetooth and vehicle Bluetooth, the keyless entry function can be realised by carrying the mobile phone Bluetooth key.

- Unlock and start the vehicle, open Leapmotor App and turn on the mobile phone Bluetooth, and keep the mobile phone near the front seat of the vehicle in the process of activating the Bluetooth key.
- In the Leapmotor App, open the “My Car” interface, tap the "Digital Key", turn on the "Bluetooth Key" switch, and follow the prompts for pairing.

NOTE

- When connecting the Bluetooth key, turn on Bluetooth function, and the location service on the phone.

DOOR OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE



When the vehicle is unlocked, press the recessed feature on the door handle with your finger to tilt the back end of the door handle and pull it to open the door. When released, the door handle will retract automatically.

ATTENTION

- When the temperature is below 0℃, do not use a high-pressure water extinguisher to wash the car directly at the door handle, but gently wipe it with a wet rag or other cleaning tools.

NOTE

- If the door handle is frozen by ice and snow, you can repeatedly press the back end of the handle hard for many times to remove the ice. If the ice is thick, you need to use a tool to remove the ice to help open the door.

INSIDE DOOR OPENING HANDLE

When the door is unlocked, pull the inside door opening handle to open the corresponding door.

WARNING

- Don't pull any interior handle during driving.

ATTENTION

- After the child safety lock is turned on, you cannot open the rear door from the inside. At this time, you should unlock the door and open the door from the outside. Don't overexert when pulling the inside door handles to prevent damages.

CHILD PROTECTION LOCK

The rear doors of the vehicle are equipped with a child protection lock to prevent children from opening the door from inside the vehicle.

The child safety lock switch is located at the outer edge of the rear door, and the mechanical key is inserted into the child safety lock and rotated in the direction shown. At this time, the child safety lock is in the locked position, and the door cannot be opened from the inside, so it can only be opened from the outside to protect the safety of children.

ATTENTION

- When the child lock is turned on, do not leave the children in the vehicle alone, so as not to cause accidental injury.
- When the child lock is turned on, it is necessary to confirm the ON state in case of failure.

NOTE

- Please turn on the child protection lock when there are children in the vehicle.
- Using the child protection lock can prevent children in the vehicle from opening the rear door and reduce the risk of accidents.
- When the child protection lock is turned on, the rear inside door opening handle is disabled, and the rear door can only be opened from outside the vehicle.
- The child safety protection locks on the left and right rear doors must be engaged separately.

DOOR NOT CLOSED REMINDER

After the door is opened, the instrument cluster shows the door opening prompt.

AUTO UNLOCKING UPON IMPACT

In case of collision, the door will be unlocked automatically, and the hazard warning lamp will be turned on automatically.

NOTE

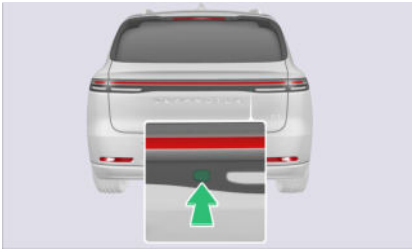
- When a vehicle is subject to a strong impact, whether the door is automatically unlocked depends on the specific impact strength and the type of incident.

LOCKING WITH SPEED

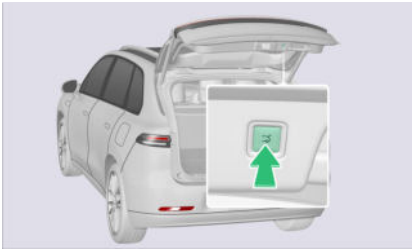
When the vehicle speed is greater than 15km/h (9mile/h), the door will be locked automatically.

ELECTRIC LIFTGATE*

LIFTGATE OPENING/CLOSING



When the vehicle stops and all the doors are unlocked, if the electric liftgate is closed at this time, press the switch outside the liftgate, and the liftgate can be opened.



When the vehicle stops, if the electric liftgate is opened at this time, press the switch inside the liftgate, and the liftgate can be closed.

In the opening/closing process of the electric liftgate, pressing the interior liftgate switch will pause the operation of the liftgate.

After the electric liftgate is opened, manually open the liftgate to the desired height, and press and hold the interior liftgate switch to set the current height as the opening height of the liftgate. At this time, the buzzer gives a long sound, indicating that the height setting is successful.

ATTENTION

- If the power of the vehicle is cut off when the electric liftgate is opened or in operation, the electric function of the liftgate is disabled. After the vehicle is powered on again, you should manually close the liftgate once before activating the power function of the liftgate.

NOTE

- In the opening/closing process of the electric liftgate, press the switch outside the liftgate, and the liftgate operation will be paused.
- In the opening/closing process of the electric liftgate, the liftgate operation can be paused by operating Leapmotor App or the Infotainment Screen.
- You can open/close the liftgate in the "Leapmotor App".
- The driver is responsible for instructing other occupants (especially children) on the correct operation of the power liftgate to ensure safety.
- If the electric liftgate is suspended in the opening/closing process, when the liftgate angle is less than the minimum angle (20%), only the opening action is performed to prevent the door from being closed not in place.

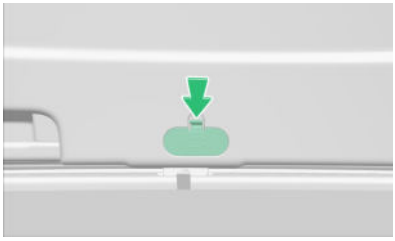
INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTING

In the "Settings - Doors and Windows" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the liftgate button on the Infotainment Screen to open/close/suspend the liftgate; tap the "Liftgate Height" button on the Infotainment Screen to enter the liftgate height adjustment interface, then slide the adjustment bar upwards or downwards to set the desired opening position.

EMERGENCY OPENING OF ELECTRIC LIFTGATE

When the electric liftgate cannot be opened normally, it can be opened emergently from inside the vehicle.

1. Flick the seat backrest lock switch of the rear seat and fold the seat backrest of the rear seat forward to enter the rear trunk area.



2. Remove the emergency switch trim cover from the liftgate.

3. Rotate the liftgate lock emergency switch clockwise to unlock the liftgate, then push the liftgate outward to open.

ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION OF LIFTGATE

When the electric liftgate detects obstacles during operation, the anti-pinch function will be triggered. The liftgate pauses and operates in reverse for a certain distance, while the buzzer sounds for 4 times.

⚠ WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to drive the vehicle with the electric liftgate opened.
- When opening/closing the electric liftgate, please confirm the surrounding environment to avoid incidents.
- Remove the attachments, such as snow and ice, from the liftgate before opening it. Otherwise, it may cause the liftgate to close suddenly after being opened.
- When storing liquid items, pay attention to sealed storage to avoid damage to the vehicle caused by liquid leakage. If leakage occurs, clean it up in time.
- If items are not fixed or insufficiently fixed, they may slide, overturn or be thrown up, thus hitting the driver and passengers of the vehicle, and there may be a risk of injury especially during braking or suddenly turning.
- Do not open/close the liftgate when there are people or obstacles in the movement range of the liftgate.
- Do not put your body within the operating range of the liftgate during the opening/closing of the liftgate to avoid personal injury.
- Do not put the key in the rear trunk because it may be locked in the vehicle by mistake.
- Do not drive the vehicle when the liftgate is not locked properly to avoid the sudden opening of the liftgate, resulting in dropping items or incidents.
- Do not operate the liftgate while the vehicle is running.
- Do not open the liftgate when there is a heavy load on the liftgate (such as snow and ice, etc.) to avoid vehicle damage or safety incidents.
- Do not let children play in the rear trunk in any circumstances.
- Do not let anyone ride in the rear trunk.
- Do not install any accessories on the liftgate to avoid liftgate fault.
- Be careful when opening the liftgate in a strong wind. Under the action of strong wind, the liftgate may be opened too much, resulting in liftgate deformation.
- If the liftgate is frozen or covered with ice and snow, do not forcibly open the liftgate. You can turn on the warm air and wait for the temperature in the vehicle to rise before opening the liftgate. In case of emergency, when the liftgate must be opened immediately, you can pour warm water to melt the ice and snow, and open the liftgate after the icing position is loosened.
- The anti-pinch function may not work when the liftgate is about to be completely closed.
- When closing the liftgate manually, you should take special care to prevent pinching.
- When the liftgate is opened/closed in strong wind weather, the liftgate may suddenly move due to strong wind.

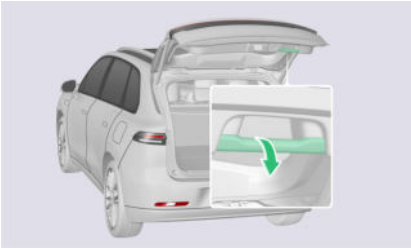
LIFTGATE*

LIFTGATE OPENING/CLOSING

Open the liftgate

For the standard liftgate opening procedure, please refer to the electric liftgate operation. After the liftgate is unlocked, you will need to manually lift the liftgate upwards.

Liftgate closing

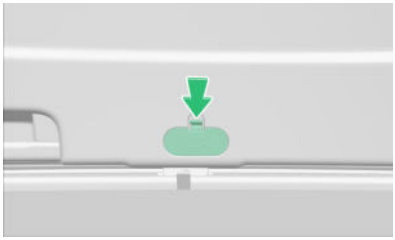


Grasp the liftgate handle and pull it downward. When the liftgate descends to the appropriate position, swiftly press down on both sides of the liftgate with both hands until the lock mechanism engages.

EMERGENCY LIFTGATE OPENING

When the liftgate cannot be opened normally, it can be opened in an emergency from inside the vehicle.

1. Flick the seat backrest lock switch of the rear seat and fold the seat backrest of the rear seat forward to enter the rear trunk area.



2. Remove the emergency switch trim cover from the liftgate.

3. Rotate the liftgate lock emergency switch clockwise to unlock the liftgate, then push the liftgate outward to open.

BONNET

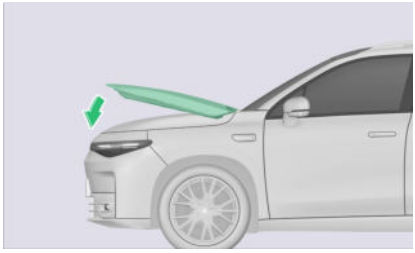
The front hood opening handle is located at the lower left of the instrument panel.

BONNET OPENING

Pull the bonnet release handle twice consecutively, and lift the bonnet to open it.

After the bonnet is opened, the instrument cluster shows the bonnet opening prompt.

BONNET CLOSING



1. Gently pull down the bonnet until it comes into contact with the bonnet latch.

2. At the front of the bonnet, press your hands apart in the area shown and press quickly until the bonnet is locked.

3. Carefully try to lift the front edge of the bonnet to make sure it is fully locked.

WARNING

- Do not press or apply excessive force on the bonnet to avoid damage.
- Be sure to confirm that the front hood is completely closed before driving. Otherwise, the bonnet may be suddenly opened while the vehicle is running, which may lead to an incident.
- To avoid scratching, do not carry any items (such as NFC key) in your hands.
- When opening the bonnet in case of snow or ice in winter, clear the snow (or ice) from the bonnet before opening it.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

On the "Settings - Doors and Windows" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "Rearview Mirror Adjustment" button to enter the rearview mirror adjustment interface, where you can set the rearview exterior mirror.

ELECTRIC FOLDING OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRRORS

When the exterior rearview mirrors are unfolded, tap the "Fold" button, and they will be electrically folded; when the exterior rearview mirrors are folded, tap the "Unfold" button, and they will be electrically unfolded.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR HEATING

In the side mirror adjustment interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "Heating" button, and the side mirrors on both sides of the vehicle are heated for rapid defogging and defrosting in rainy and snowy weather.

Tap the "Auto Rearview Mirror Heating" button. After the function is turned on, the rearview mirror heating is automatically turned on in rainy days.

NOTE

- To prevent excessive power consumption, the exterior rearview mirror heating function is automatically turned off after being turned on for 20min.

ELECTRIC ADJUSTMENT OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

In the rearview mirror adjustment interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "Rearview Mirror Adjustment" button and slide up/down the left/right scroll buttons on the steering wheel to adjust the angle of the left/right rearview mirror up/down; turn it to the left/right to adjust the angle of the left/right rearview mirror to the left/right.

WARNING

- It is strictly prohibited to adjust the exterior rearview mirror during driving to prevent incidents caused by distraction.

EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR TURNING DOWN IN CASE OF REVERSING

When reversing, the exterior rearview mirror tilts down automatically, which makes it convenient for the driver to observe the road condition.

Tap the "Close/Only Right/Left and Right" button on the Infotainment Screen, shift to R gear, and the exterior rearview mirror is turned down automatically at a certain angle. After shifting out of R gear for a period of time, the exterior rearview mirrors automatically return to their original position.

Tap the "Rearview Mirror Adjustment" button to adjust the downward tilt angle of the exterior rearview mirrors when reversing. Slide the left/right scroll buttons on the steering wheel up/down to adjust the angle of the left/right rearview mirror up/down; toggle the scroll buttons to the left/right to adjust the left/right rearview mirror left/right.

AUTO FOLDING/UNFOLDING OF EXTERIOR REARVIEW MIRRORS

After rearview mirror folding/unlocking/unfolding in case of locking/unfolding is turned on in settings on the infotainment screen, when the vehicle is unlocked, the exterior rearview mirrors are unfolded automatically; when the vehicle is locked,

the exterior rearview mirrors are folded automatically.

EXTERIOR SIDE-VIEW MIRROR MEMORY

The exterior rearview mirror memory function can automatically memorize the exterior rearview mirror angle at current "Preferences". If you change different "preferences", the system can automatically extract the memorized exterior rearview mirror angle.

The "Preferences" settings can be operated on the preference settings page in the top bar of the Infotainment Screen.

INTERIOR REARVIEW MIRROR

The driver can observe the condition of the rear road through the interior rearview mirror to improve driving safety.

MANUAL ANTI-GLARE

When the vehicle is running at night, turning the adjustment lever forward as indicated by the arrow can effectively prevent the driver from glare. When the vehicle is running during the day, turning the adjustment lever backward as indicated by the arrow can restore the rear field of vision.

WARNING

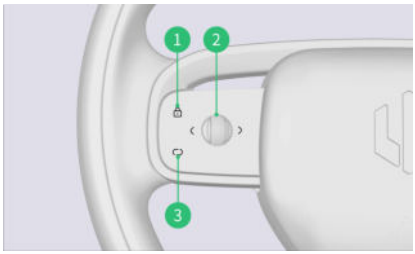
- It is strictly prohibited to adjust the interior rearview mirror during driving to prevent incidents caused by distraction.
- Please do not install anything around the interior rearview mirror to avoid affecting the driver's observation of road conditions.
- Do not hang heavy objects or shake or drag hard on the interior rearview mirror.
- Do not forcefully adjust the interior rearview mirror due to jamming when it is adjusted manually, so as not to cause the interior rearview mirror to fall off.

NOTE

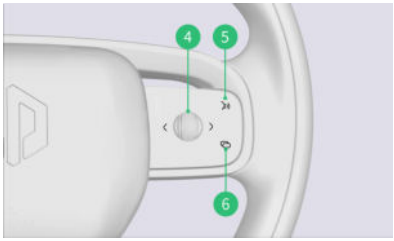
- Please adjust the interior rearview mirror to the appropriate angle before driving the vehicle.

STEERING WHEEL

STEERING WHEEL BUTTON INFORMATION



1. Locking/unlocking button
   - Press the button to lock/unlock the vehicle.
2. Left roller
   - Cruise scenario: Each upward scroll adjusts the cruise speed by +1km (+1 mile)/h, and each downward scroll adjusts it by -1km (-1mile)/h; scrolling left reduces the following distance, while scrolling right increases the following distance.
   - Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Scroll up/down to adjust the angle of the left exterior rearview mirror up/down; toggle left/right to adjust the angle of the left exterior rearview mirror to the left/right.
3. Custom
   - (Single or double) click the button to activate the customization function.
   - The UD button function can be set in the “Settings - Driving - Custom” interface of the Infotainment Screen.



4. Right roller
   - Multimedia play scenario: Scroll up to increase the volume, scroll down to decrease the volume; press the roller to play/pause. Flick left to switch to the previous track; flick right to switch to the next track.
   - Bluetooth phone: Toggle left to answer the phone to answer an incoming call, and right to hang up the phone.
   - Exterior rearview mirror adjustment scenario: Scroll up/down to adjust the angle of the right exterior rearview mirror up/down; toggle left/right to adjust the angle of the right exterior rearview mirror to the left/right.

5. Voice recognition
   - Press the button to turn on the voice recognition function.

6. Instrument information switch button
   - Press the button to switch the information display on the right side of the instrument.

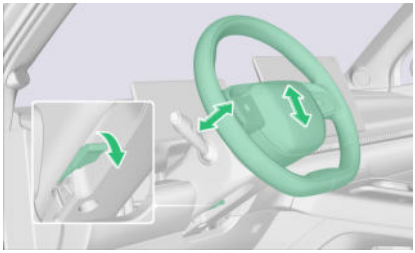
HORN

Press the centre area of the steering wheel, the horn will sound, and release it to stop sounding.

NOTE

- Do not honk the horn at will in No Honking areas (organs, schools, troops, hospitals, residential areas, etc.) to reduce noise interference.
- When using the horn, please comply with local traffic regulations.

STEERING WHEEL POSITION ADJUSTMENT



The steering wheel adjusting handle is located under the steering column guard. Adjusting method:

1. Release the steering wheel adjusting handle outward.
2. Hold the steering wheel tightly with both hands, and adjust the steering wheel back and forth, up and down, to the appropriate position.
3. After the steering wheel is properly adjusted, push back the steering wheel adjusting handle and lock the steering wheel.
4. Shake the steering wheel up and down to confirm that the front and rear, up and down positions of the steering wheel are locked.

WARNING

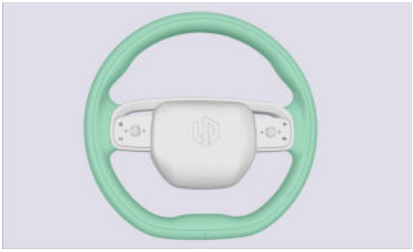
- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Otherwise, it may lead to driver control errors and incidents, resulting in serious casualties.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that the steering wheel is firmly locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may suddenly move, which may cause incidents and serious casualties.

ATTENTION

- The driver's hands shall always hold the outer ring of the steering wheel (9:00 and 3:00 positions) during driving.

- Improper steering wheel position adjustment or improper sitting posture can cause personal injury. In order to ensure safety, the steering wheel shall be facing the chest, and it is recommended that the distance between the steering wheel and the chest is not less than 25cm, otherwise the airbag cannot provide effective protection in case of an incident.

STEERING WHEEL HEATING



The steering wheel heating function warms the steering wheel in the cold season.

In the "Shortcuts" interface of the infotainment screen, you can enable/disable the steering wheel heating function.

ATTENTION

- After the steering wheel heating function is turned on, if you do not feel the temperature change for a long time or the steering wheel is hot, you should turn off this function immediately and go to the authorized dealer for repair in time.

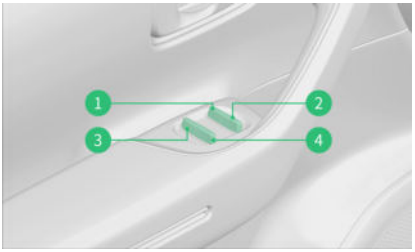
NOTE

- In the “A/C” interface of the Infotainment Screen, you can turn on/off the auto steering wheel heating function. After the auto steering wheel heating function is turned on, when the temperature is low, the system automatically turns on the steering wheel heating.

POWER WINDOW

DRIVER'S SIDE WINDOW CONTROL

After the vehicle is powered on, the driver's side window control button can control the rise and fall of four windows.



1. Left front power window control button
2. Right front power window control button
3. Left rear power window control button
4. Right rear power window control button

Manual window raising: Press and hold button ① backward to raise the driver's side window. Release the button, and the window stops rising.

Automatic window raising: Short press the button ① backward to raise the driver's side window, and release the button to raise the window to the fully closed position.

Manual window lowering: Press and hold button ① forward to lower the driver's side window. Release the button, and the window stops falling.

Automatic window lowering: Short press button ① forward to lower the driver's side window, and release the button to lower the window to the fully open position.

The operation methods of buttons ②, ③ and ④ are the same as those of button ①, and only the corresponding windows can be operated.

NOTE

- Refer to the driver's side window button for the use of other window buttons.
- Please check whether the windows are completely closed before leaving the vehicle.
- When a single window rises and falls for several times consecutively, the window may enter a protection state, at this time, the

window cannot be lifted or lowered, and will return to normal condition after 2min.
- The windows have the automatic rise and fall function only after initialisation. If the windows cannot rise and fall automatically, they need to be re-initialised.

WINDOW ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION

All the four door windows of the vehicle have the anti-pinch function. During the automatic rise of the window, if an obstacle is detected to hinder the operation of the window, the window will move in reverse for a certain distance and then stop.

WARNING

- Light or small objects cannot interrupt the operation of the window, and the anti-pinch function may not work.
- It is strictly prohibited to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- If the anti-pinch function is triggered for three consecutively times in the same location, the automatic window lifting/ lowering and anti-pinch function will not be available, and the manual window lifting/ lowering can still be used (at this time, the door shall be closed when the window is to be lifted). After reinitialisation, the function returns to normal condition.
- The driver has the responsibility to instruct other occupants (especially children) on how to use the power window to ensure safety.
- When closing the window, please make sure that the driver and all occupants keep their heads, hands and other parts away from the window, so as not to cause accidental injury.

NOTE

- In case of manual window lifting, the anti-pinch function will not work.
- In case of window lifting when the vehicle is locked, if the anti-pinch function is triggered, the horn will sound hastily twice, and the direction indicator lamp will flash.

WINDOW INITIALISATION

The window initialisation operation is as follows:
1. Close the door.
2. Manually lower the window to BDC.
3. Manually raise the window to the top dead centre and hold it for more than 3 seconds. After the motor stops working, release the button.
4. The window initialisation can be completed by manually lowering the window to the bottom dead centre.

NOTE

- After the initialisation is lost, the window can still be raised/lowered manually. The automatic raising/lowering function can be restored after re-operation to complete the window initialisation.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTING

You can set the windows in the “Settings - Doors and Windows” interface of the Infotainment Screen.
- Set the current window position to fully closed, fully opened or ventilated.
- Set that when the vehicle is locked, perform the operation of keeping the current status, closing the window or ventilating.
- Set the window lock function. If the "Window Lock" function is turned on, the front occupant and rear occupants cannot operate the corresponding windows.

WARNING

- Despite the anti-pinch protection, it remains essential to ensure the window closing area is unobstructed. However, under specific circumstances (such as thin or soft obstacles), activation of the anti-pinch function cannot be guaranteed.
- Do not let children operate windows to avoid pinching.
- Please close all windows when leaving the vehicle.
- When driving on special road conditions, closing the windows may trigger the anti-pinch function.
- Do not operate when there is an obstacle in the position of the window to avoid pinching or damaging the window.

NOTE

- You can control the window ventilation/ closing through the Leapmotor App, and control the window opening/closing through the intelligent voice function.

POWER SUNSHADE

The power sunshade can be controlled through the control switch and intelligent voice.

SUNSHADE CONTROL BUTTON

Press and hold the sunshade control button backward, and the sunshade is opened; release the button, and the sunshade stops moving.

Press the sunshade control button backward, and the sunshade is opened completely.

Press and hold the sunshade control button forward, and the sunshade is closed; release the button, and the sunshade stops moving.

Press the sunshade control button forward, and the sunshade is closed completely.

ANTI-PINCH FUNCTION OF SUNSHADE

The sunshade encounters an obstacle during the closing process and retracts to a predetermined position before ceasing operation.

WARNING

- The anti-pinch function of the sunshade cannot pinch thin or small articles.
- It is strictly prohibited to use any part of the body to test the anti-pinch function.
- When closing the sunshade, make sure that all occupants' heads, hands and other parts are kept away from the sunshade. so as to avoid causing accidental injury to the passengers.

SUNSHADE INITIALIZATION

If the sunshade cannot be closed normally or is not closed completely after used for a period of time, it is necessary to initialize the sunshade.

Sunshade initialization method:

1. Close the sunshade and ensure it is in the fully retracted position.
2. Press and hold the sunshade control button forward for 10s. The sunshade will move in the closing direction, stall, then retract several millimetres. Release the control button at this point.
3. Press and hold the sunshade control button again within 6 seconds. After 4 seconds, the sunshade will commence the opening operation. Upon reaching the half-open position, it will execute the closing action. Once the sunshade is fully closed, release the control button to complete the initialisation self-calibration process.

WARNING

- Do not operate when there is an obstacle in the position of the sunshade to avoid pinching or damaging the sunshade.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunshade to avoid being pinched.

ATTENTION

- The sunshade needs to be maintained regularly, otherwise after ingress of much dust, abnormal noise will be produced during operation.
- When the sunshade operates for more than 250s, the motor's thermal protection function is enabled, and the sunshade will stop moving.

NOTE

- If any of the following occurs during the initialization of the sunshade, it will cause the initialization to fail, and the initialization process needs to be repeated:

- The sunshade control button is not pressed and held continuously in the process of initialization.
- The power supply of the vehicle is disconnected in the process of initialization.
- The sunshade does not operate to the closed position.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER

FRONT WIPER MANUAL CONTROL

Toggle the wiper switch on the wiper control lever up to select the wiper position.

Reset position: The wiper keeps in the initial position and does not move.

AUTO position: The wiper can automatically select the wiping frequency or turn off according to the surrounding rainfall environment.

Intermittent position: The wiper wipes at certain intervals.

Manual low position: The wiper operates continuously at a certain frequency and a low speed.

Manual high position: The wiper operates continuously at a certain frequency and a high speed.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN SETTING

In the "Settings – Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the intermittent wiper speed setting button to adjust the wiper operating interval.

FRONT WIPER AUTO CONTROL

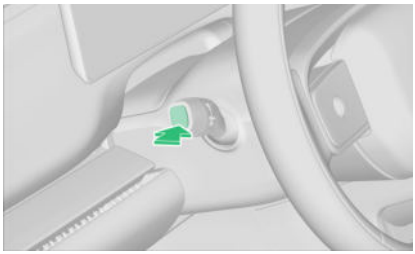
Turn the wiper switch on the front wiper control lever to the AUTO position. After being turned on, the front wiper can automatically select the wiping frequency or turn off according to the surrounding rainfall environment.

On the "Settings – Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the Wiper Sensitivity button to automatically turn on and off the front wiper when rain is detected, depending on the sensitivity.

ATTENTION

- When cleaning the vehicle or after the vehicle is powered off, please turn off the automatic wiper function to avoid damage to the wiper or personal injury.
- Automatic wiper is an auxiliary function, and drivers still need to manually adjust the wiper when necessary according to the external environment to ensure driving safety.
- When there is sand, ice or a lot of snow on the windshield, it is recommended to remove it manually before starting the wiper, otherwise it is easy to damage the wiper motor and wiper blade.

FRONT WINDSHIELD WASHING



After the vehicle is powered on, press the washer switch button at the top of the front wiper control lever to turn on the point wiping function, and the wiper will wipe once.

Press and hold the washer switch button, the front washer sprays washer fluid, and the wiper wipes three times at a low speed. After a few seconds, it wipes again once and stops moving.

REAR WIPER CONTROL

After the vehicle is powered on, toggle the wiper switch on the wiper control lever to the ON state, and the wiper operates at a low speed intermittently.

When the rear wiper switch is turned off or the vehicle is powered off, the rear wiper stops wiping.

REAR WINDSHIELD WASHING

After the vehicle is powered on, toggle the switch on wiper control lever to the position , the rear washer sprays water and wipes the windshield 3 times at the same time. After several seconds, it performs 1 additional wiping before stopping.

NOTE

- The windshield washing function should not be abused each time; otherwise the motor of the windshield washer system may be damaged.
- When the windshield washer function is used, please close the liftgate; otherwise the windshield washer fluid may splash into the vehicle interior.
- Please use different types of washer fluid according to the vehicle environment. It is strictly prohibited to use it with water, otherwise the windshield washing system will be frozen in cold weather and the vehicle will be damaged.

WIPER MAINTENANCE MODE

On the “Settings - System - Maintenance” interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "front/rear wiper maintenance" button to turn on/off the front/rear wiper maintenance function.

ATTENTION

- After the front/rear wiper blades are replaced, be sure to turn on the wiper maintenance function, then the front/rear wiper will to the service position. At this time, you can lift the front/rear wiper arm to replace the wiper blade. After replacement, please turn off the wiper maintenance function.
- After the wiper maintenance function is enabled, the wiper cannot be used.
- The wiper maintenance function can only be enabled when the vehicle is not started.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

LAMPS CONTROLLED BY CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL

Status 1*

Status 2*

The exterior light switch is mainly integrated in the central control panel. The exterior lights can be controlled on the "Lighting" interface of CID:

1. Light OFF button
2. Position lamp ON button
3. Headlamp ON button
4. Automatic light button
5. Fog lamp button
6. Automatic high beam ON button
7. Intelligent light button

NOTE

- In a humid environment, when the temperature difference is significant, water vapor may appear inside the headlights, through lights*, and taillights. If the water vapor disappears completely or to a large extent again in a short time after turning on the light, it does not mean that the headlights, through-lights*, and taillights are faulty.

Turn off the light

Touch the light off button to turn off all lights outside the car.

NOTE

- All lights outside the vehicle can only be turned off when it is not in the "READY" state.

Turn on the position lamp

Touch the position light on button to turn on the front position light, rear position light, license plate light and interior switch backlight.

NOTE

- When temporarily parked at night or in a road environment with poor visibility, the position light can indicate the vehicle's location. Since the position light will automatically turn off when powered off, please keep the vehicle powered on.

Turn on the low beam

Touch the headlamp ON button to turn on the position lamp and low beam.

Turn on automatic lights

Touch the automatic lighting button to turn on the automatic lighting function. When the automatic lighting function is turned on, the vehicle automatically turns on or off the low beam and position lights according to the external light intensity detected by the sensor.

Headlamp height adjustment

Touch the "Intelligent Lighting-Headlight Height" button to enter the headlight height adjustment interface, slide up and down to adjust the headlight height. The headlight height is the highest at gear 0 and the lowest at gear 4.

Turn on the fog lamp

Touch the fog light button to turn on the front/rear fog lights. Touch the front/rear fog light button again to turn off the front/rear fog lights.

ATTENTION

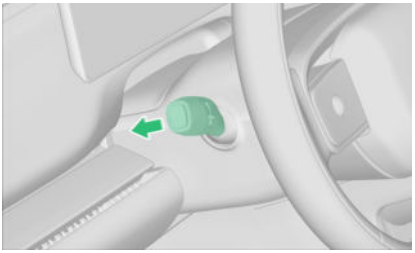
- When driving in foggy weather, turn on the front and rear fog lights and slow down. Sound the horn to alert other pedestrians and vehicles.

Delay-home lighting

This function can be turned on/off in the central control panel settings. Turn on the home lighting delay function. When the outside light is dim and the vehicle is locked at this time, the position lights and low beam lights will automatically light up and turn off with a delay. When the lights are on, if the vehicle is locked again, the position lights and low beams will continue to be on for a period of time.

JOYSTICK CONTROL LIGHTS

Turn on the high beam



After the low beam is turned on, move the light operating lever outward in the direction indicated by the arrow to turn on the high beam. After the high beam is turned on, pull back the light control lever inward to turn off the high beam.

ATTENTION

- The high beam will dazzle the drivers of other vehicles at close range and easily cause accidents. Please use it reasonably.

NOTE

- When the high beam is turned on, turn off the low beam and the high beam will go out at the same time.

Turn on the overtaking light

Pull the light lever repeatedly toward the steering wheel and then release it. The high beam will flash brightly to let other road participants know your intention to overtake.

Turn on the turn signal lamp

After the vehicle is powered on, push the light operating lever downward to turn on the left turn signal; push the light operating lever upward to turn on the right turn signal.

After the vehicle is started, gently push down the light operating lever, the left turn signal flashes three times, and the light operating lever automatically resets; gently push up the light operating lever, the right turn signal flashes three times, and the light operating lever automatically resets.

NOTE

- When one side of the turn signal fails, it will flash at double frequency after being turned on.
- When the steering wheel returns or the light operating lever returns to the middle position, the turn signal stops working.
- When the airbag deploys, the left and right turn signals will flash simultaneously.
- When any door is opened with the doors fully closed, the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side will flash for 3 cycles and then go out.

VEHICLE UNLOCKING LIGHTING

Unlock by operating the NFC key or Leapmotor App, and the position light will automatically go out after lighting for 15 seconds.

HIGH-MOUNTED BRAKE LAMP AND STOP LAMP

Press the brake pedal, and the high-mounted brake light and brake light will light up.

REVERSING LAMP

After the vehicle is started, when the gearshift lever is shifted to "R", the reversing lamp will illuminate; when the gearshift lever leaves "R", the reversing lamp will go out.

NOTE

- The whole vehicle is equipped with LED bulbs, which cannot be replaced separately. The corresponding assembly accessories need to be replaced. If replacement is required, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Centre and authorised service store.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

FRONT READING LIGHT

Manual control of front reading light

1. Left front reading light
2. Right front reading light

When the front dome light is off, tap the left front reading light to turn it on, and tap again to turn it off. Turn on/off the right front reading light in the same way.

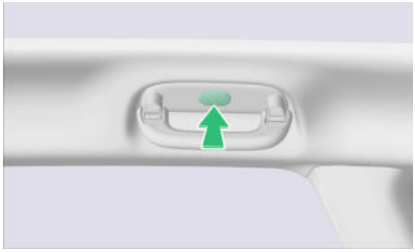
ATTENTION

- Avoid using the front inside illuminating light when driving at night. Bright light may affect the safe driving of the driver and may cause traffic incidents.

NOTE

- In case of a collision, the front reading lights automatically light up for up to 30min.
- The front reading light can be deactivated during illumination by pressing either the ① or ② button.

REAR READING LIGHT



Press to turn on the rear reading light, and press again to turn off the rear reading light.

Infotainment Screen controls reading light (status 1)*

To activate the corresponding rear reading light, navigate to the "Settings - Lighting - Interior" interface on the Infotainment Screen and select the "Second Row Left" or "Second Row Right" button. Tap the same button again to deactivate the respective rear reading light.

Infotainment Screen controls reading light (status 2)*

The rear reading lights can be operated via the Infotainment Screen. Navigate to "Settings - Lighting", then select the "Rear Reading Lights" button. From the pop-up menu, choose "Second Row Left" or "Second Row Right" to activate the corresponding rear reading light. Tap the same button again to deactivate the selected light.

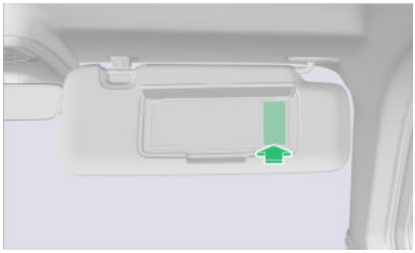
Auto control of reading lights (status 1)*

On the Infotainment Screen, navigate to "Settings - Lighting - Interior" and tap the automatic reading light button to activate the automatic reading light control function. Once enabled, the reading lights will automatically illuminate or turn off based on the door status and the vehicle's power supply condition.

Auto control of reading lights (status 2)*

On the Infotainment Screen, navigate to "Settings - Lighting" and tap the "Smart Lighting - Auto Reading Light" button to activate the automatic control function for the reading light. Once enabled, the reading light will automatically illuminate or turn off based on the door status and the vehicle's power supply condition.

VANITY MIRROR LAMP



After the sun visor and vanity mirror cover are opened, the vanity mirror light goes on.

Close the vanity mirror cover to turn off the vanity mirror illuminating light.

BUTTON BACKLIGHT

When the position lamps are on, the button backlight goes up.

When the position lamps are off, the button backlight goes out.

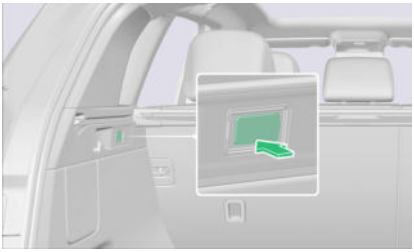
AMBIENT LIGHT

The Ambient light can improve the brightness inside the vehicle when the light is dim, creating a soft lighting environment for the cabin.

In the "Settings - Lights - Interior" interface of the infotainment screen, you can set the ambient light as follows:

- Set the ambient light to on/off/auto.
- Adjust the ambient light brightness.
- Adjust the ambient light color.
- Set the static/single-color flashing/multi-color flashing effect of the ambient light.
- Set the ambient light display area.
- Turn on/off the ambient light language.
- Turn on/off the music rhythm. After it is turned on, you can set the light and shadow mode/ dynamic mode/canon mode.

TRUNK LIGHT



Open the liftgate, the rear trunk light will light up. The trunk light turns off automatically when the liftgate is closed.

NOTE

- The entire vehicle uses LED bulbs. The bulbs cannot be replaced individually and the corresponding assembly parts need to be replaced. For replacement, please contact the authorised dealer.

STORAGE

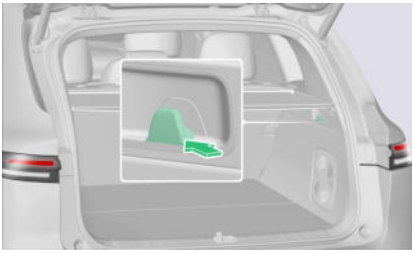
REAR TRUNK AND STORAGE BOX

Rear trunk

The rear trunk can accommodate larger items.

To ensure stable and safe driving of the vehicle, items, if loaded, should be placed as evenly as possible, and heavy items should be placed in the front of the rear trunk.

If you need more storage space, you can extend the trunk storage space by lowering the rear seats.



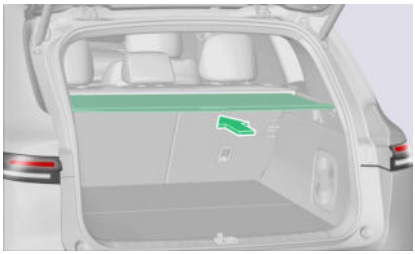
The hooks located on the left and right sides of the rear trunk can be used to hook lighter items.

ATTENTION

- When placing liquid items, ensure that the container is sealed and the liquid does not leak.
- Do not allow children to enter the rear trunk.

- It is strictly prohibited to store flammable and explosive materials in the rear trunk.
- The following safety precautions should be observed in the use of the rear trunk:
  - Items that are hard or easy to roll should be properly wrapped and reasonably bundled to avoid impact caused by braking or bumping of the vehicle.
  - Do not allow items to affect the closing of the liftgate.
  - Regularly clean the rear trunk to reduce load, which can reduce energy consumption.

Rear cargo shield



The shield can be used to shield luggage, protecting privacy and avoiding direct sunlight. When using it, hold the handle at the rear end of the shield to pull out the shade, then hook the limit posts on both ends into the sliding grooves on the corresponding side interior trim panels.

Pull the shield handle backward to disengage the shield from the sliding groove, and slowly release it forward to retract the shield.

After retracting the shield, hold the fixing sleeves at both ends of the shield, compress it inwards, and remove the shield.

Install one end of the shield into the fixing groove, compress the shield fixing sleeve in the direction of the arrow and hold it, and install the other end of the shield.

WARNING

- Do not allow children to climb on the shield, as it may damage the shield or cause serious injury or death.

ATTENTION

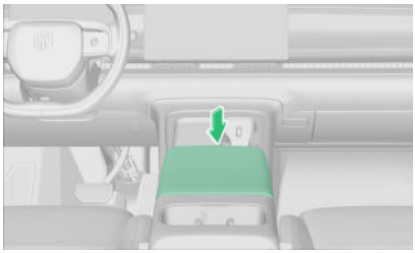
- When installing the shield, it is necessary to install it firmly to prevent the occupants from being injured in an emergency.
- Please properly store the removed shield to prevent the occupants from being injured in an emergency.
- Do not place any objects on the shield to avoid damaging the shield and injuring the occupants in an emergency.
- When retracting the shield, it must be fully retracted to avoid damaging the shield and abnormal noise when the vehicle is driving.

Storage box in rear trunk

The storage box is located on the left side of the rear trunk.

FRONT STORAGE BOX AND CUP HOLDER

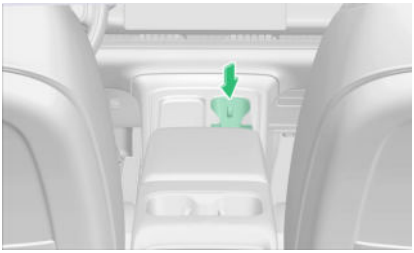
Central storage box



The front central storage box has the central armrest function, and lift the front part of the front central storage box to open it.

Fasten the front central storage box to close it.

Front cup holder



The front cup holder is located on the right side of the central storage box.

Glove box

Press the button to open the glove box.

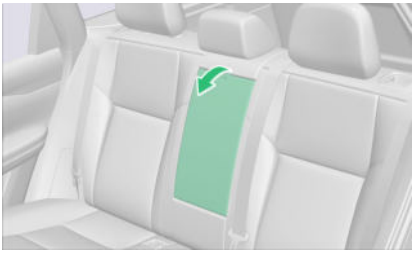
Push the glove box up to close it.

REAR STORAGE BOX AND ARMREST

Rear cup holder

The rear cup holder is located at the rear end of the central storage box.

Rear armrest



The rear armrest is located in the middle of the rear seat.

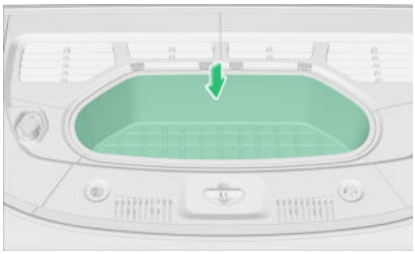
Door storage box

The storage boxes located on the four door interior trim panels can be used to store various small items.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place uncovered hot drinks in the cup holder to prevent scalds while the vehicle is running.
- Do not use fragile cups, which will cause secondary damage in the event of an incident.
- Do not place items other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holder to avoid dropping items or damaging the cup holder.
- It is prohibited to place flammable, explosive and spattering items in the storage box. Please close the lid during storage.
- Do not put glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage box to avoid damage caused by bumps.

FRONT ENGINE COMPARTMENT STORAGE BOX



The front engine compartment is equipped with a storage box, accessible by opening the bonnet.

WARNING

- It is forbidden to place flammable, explosive and splashing articles in the storage box.

NOTE

- Do not put glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage box to avoid damage caused by bumps.

FRONT SEAT BACKREST STORAGE POCKET

The front seatback storage pockets are located on the back of the front seats and are used to store small items such as newspapers and maps.

ATTENTION

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects in the front seatback storage pockets to avoid damaging the pockets.

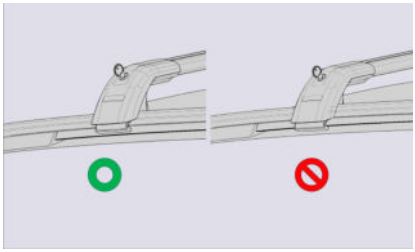
ROOF RACK

Before using the roof rack to load items (such as bicycles, snowboards, etc.), it is necessary to first install a lateral support fixing rod, and then fix the load on the lateral support rod.

When loading and transporting items on the roof rack, the following precautions should be noted:

- The load is evenly distributed to avoid being overweight on one side.
- The heaviest part of the load should be located in the middle of the roof as much as possible.
- The load should be securely tied with ropes, and if the load is too large, a mark should be made behind the load.
- Loading will increase the wind resistance of the vehicle and the energy consumption, please drive carefully.
- After the transportation is completed, remove the lateral support fixing rod installed on the roof rack.

Correct ways to choose luggage rack crossbars



When selecting a crossbar, to prevent the distance between the crossbar and the sunroof glass from decreasing, ensure that the crossbar claws are not positioned below the luggage rack.

WARNING

- The maximum load-bearing weight of the roof rack shall not exceed 75Kg. When calculating the roof load, the roof rack and any cargo implements must be included.
- Do not load items exceeding the maximum load capacity of the roof rack.

ATTENTION

- Please comply with the requirements of transportation regulations when transporting ultra-long and ultra-wide items.

- If the height exceeds the maximum loading height, control the speed according to the road conditions to avoid damaging the roof rack.
- If it is necessary to load items on the roof rack, drive the vehicle with extreme caution and ensure that the items are securely fastened. Be sure to secure items to the side rails, not just the cross rails.
- It is recommended not to drive aggressively with items on the roof.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INFORMATION

1. Speedometer
2. Right display screen of instrument cluster
3. Gear
4. Odometer
5. Driving mileage
6. SOC
7. Driving mode
8. Outdoor temperature
9. Time display

Speedometer: displays the current vehicle speed (km/h / mph).

Right display of instrument cluster: displays the navigation, entertainment information and mileage information.

Gear: displays the current gear of the vehicle.

Odometer: displays the accumulated mileage of the vehicle.

Driving mileage: displays the mileage that a vehicle can continue to run.

SOC and driving mileage: displays the range that the vehicle can continue to run at the current SOC.

Driving mode: displays the current driving mode of the vehicle.

Outdoor temperature: displays the outdoor temperature of the vehicle.

Time display: shows the current time.

NOTE

- Due to environmental and driving factors, the driving mileage may become shorter, please refer to the actual driving mileage of the vehicle.
- Trip (trip A) reset: resets trip A to zero in the "Vehicle Status" interface of the Infotainment Screen.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATOR

Icon	Name	Description
	Daytime running lamp indicator	When the daytime running lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	Left direction indicator lamp	When the left direction indicator lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Right direction indicator lamp	When the right direction indicator lamp light goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Position lamp indicator	When the position lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Front fog lamp indicator	When front fog lamps go on, this indicator goes on.
	Rear fog lamp indicator	When the rear fog lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	Low beam lamp indicator	When the low beam lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	High beam lamp indicator	When the high beam lamp goes on, this indicator goes on.
	IHBC ON indicator	When the IHBC is turned on, this indicator goes on.
	IHBC working indicator	When the IHBC is working, this indicator goes on.
	IHBC fault indicator	When the IHBC is faulty, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	SOC driving mileage indicator	Displays the driving mileage for the current SOC of the vehicle.
	Regular charging indicator	Timed charging is set on the Infotainment Screen. After the charger is connected, this indicator goes on.
	Charger connection indicator	When the charger is connected, this indicator goes on.
	Electronic parking brake indicator	When the electronic parking brake works, this indicator goes on. When the electronic parking brake is faulty, this indicator flashes.
	Electronic parking brake fault indicator	When the electronic parking brake is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Auto Hold turn-on indicator	When the Auto Hold is turned on, this indicator goes on.
	Auto Hold activation indicator	When the Auto Hold is activated, this indicator goes on.
	Auto Hold fault indicator	When the Auto Hold is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	HDC activation indicator	When the HDC is activated, this indicator flashes.
	HDC fault indicator	When the HDC is faulty, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	AEB fault indicator	When the AEB is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	AEB off indicator	When the driver turns off the AEB system actively, this indicator goes on.
	AEB unavailable indicator	When the AEB is unavailable, this indicator illuminates.
	Traction control system activation indicator	When the traction control system is activated, this indicator flashes.
	Electronic stability control system turn-off indicator	When the electronic stability control system is turned off, this indicator goes on.
	Electronic stability control system activation indicator	When the electronic stability control system is activated, this indicator flashes.
	Electronic stability control system fault indicator	When the electronic stability control system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Hill-Start Hold Control system fault indicator	When the Hill-Start Hold Control system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	HBA activation indicator	When the HBA system is activated, this indicator flashes.
	LDW/LKA fault indicator	When the LDW/LKA is faulty, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	LDW/LKA availability indicator	When the LDW/LKA is available, this indicator goes on.
	LDW/LKA off indicator	When the LDW/LKA is off, this indicator goes on.
	Left front occupant safety belt unfastened warning indicator	When the left front occupant safety belt is unfastened, this indicator goes on.
	Right front occupant safety belt unfastened warning indicator	When the right front occupant safety belt is unfastened, this indicator goes on.
	Rear safety belt unfastened warning indicator	When the rear seat is occupied and the safety belt is unfastened, this indicator goes on.
	Door status indicator	When the door is opened, this indicator goes on.
	Bonnet/Liftgate status indicator	When the door/bonnet is opened, this indicator goes on.
	READY indicator	After the vehicle is started, this indicator goes on.
	Battery SoC indicator	When the battery is being discharged, this indicator goes on.
	Traction battery fault indicator	When the traction battery is faulty, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	Low traction battery SOC indicator	When the traction battery SOC is low, this indicator goes on.
	Too high traction battery temperature indicator	When the traction battery temperature is too high, this indicator goes on.
	Power limitation indicator	When the motor power is limited, this indicator goes on.
	Vehicle insulation fault indicator	When the vehicle insulation is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Brake fault indicator	When the brake is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Anti-lock brake system fault indicator	When the anti-lock brake system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Electric power steering fault indicator	When the EPS is faulty, this indicator goes on (safe driving not affected).
	Electric power steering fault indicator	When the EPS is faulty, this indicator goes on (safe driving affected).
	Airbag fault indicator	When the airbag is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	System fault indicator	When the system is faulty, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	Too high electric drive temperature indication	When the electric drive temperature is too high, this indicator goes on.
	MCU fault indicator	When the MCU is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	STOP indicator	When the vehicle is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Lighting fault indicator	When the lighting or liftgate is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Tire pressure fault indicator	When the tire pressure is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Driver assistance function fault indicator	When the driver assistance function is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator	When a speed limit sign is recognized, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator	When there is no speed limit, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator	When an unreliable speed limit sign is recognized, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition indicator	When the overspeeding alarm sound is off, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	Speed limit sign recognition off indicator	When the speed limit sign recognition is off, this indicator goes on.
	Speed limit sign recognition fault indicator	When the speed limit sign recognition is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Full-speed ACC availability indicator	When the ACC is available, this indicator goes on.
	Full-speed ACC work indicator	When the adaptive cruise control works, this indicator goes on.
	Lane assist system availability indicator	When the lane assist system is available, this indicator goes on.
	Lane assist system working indicator	When the lane assist system is working, this indicator goes on.
	Lane assist system suspension indicator	When the lane assist system is working, if the system is suspended when the vehicle is crossing an intersection, etc., this indicator goes on.
	Driver drowsiness and attention warning system activation indicator	When the driver drowsiness and attention warning system is activated, this indicator comes on.
	Advanced distraction warning system activation indicator	When the advanced distraction warning system is faulty, this indicator goes on.
	Driver drowsiness and attention warning system/ Advanced distraction warning system fault indicator	When a recoverable short-term fault (such as blocked camera, etc.) occurs in the driver drowsiness and attention warning system/advanced distraction warning system, this indicator goes on.

Icon	Name	Description
	Driver drowsiness and attention warning system/ Advanced distraction warning system fault indicator	When an irrecoverable long-term fault (such as camera open circuit, etc.) occurs in the driver drowsiness and attention warning system/advanced distraction warning system, this indicator goes on.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is started or when it is running, if the indicator or warning lamp of the instrument cluster goes on or flashes, it means that the relevant system is in a certain working status or faulty. Please carefully review and understand the meaning of each indicator and warning lamp. In the event of a fault, contact the nearest authorized dealer promptly.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MODES

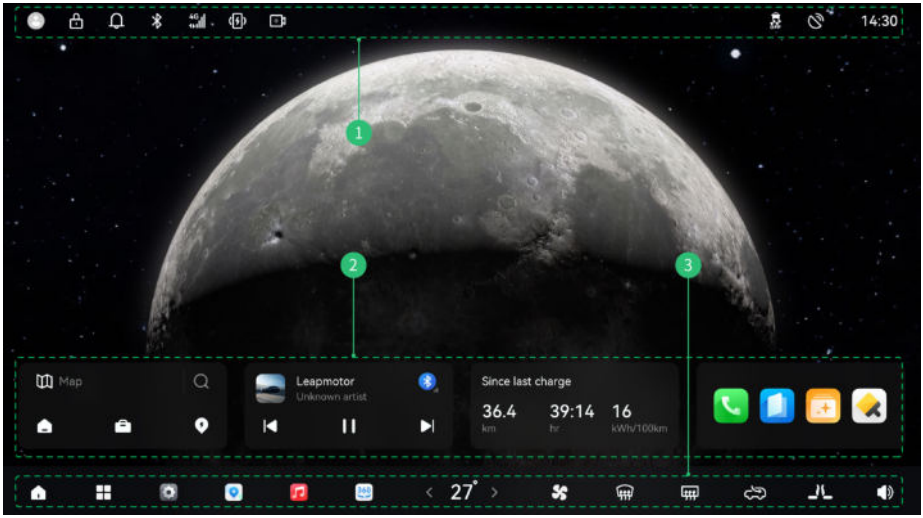
On the "Settings-Display" interface of the Infotainment Screen, you can switch the display mode to light or dark.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle features and OTA updates, etc, the interface of the instrument cluster may be changed.

INFOTAINMENT SCREEN

MAIN INTERFACE DISPLAY INFORMATION



1. Top bar
2. Quick entry
3. Bottom bar

Top bar: preferences, vehicle lock/unlock, message center, bluetooth, network, cell phone wireless charging, and time.

Quick entry: navigation, local multimedia, vehicle status, apps (AVM, phone, use guide, wallpaper, profile, and other apps).

Bottom bar: Home interface, App Center, settings, navigation, music, AVM, A/C temperature adjustment, A/C on/off, front windshield defrosting, rear windshield defrosting, inside/outside air, seat heating/ventilation*, and volume adjustment (including media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, intelligent voice volume, sound and sound effects, etc.).

Customize the display and arrangement order of applications, control functions, and status in the bottom bar on the "Setting-Display-Bottom Bar-Custom" screen.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, please refrain from operating the Infotainment Screen while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle configuration and subsequent OTA upgrades etc., the interface of the Infotainment Screen may be changed, which is subject to the vehicle.

INTRODUCTION TO ICONS IN THE MAIN INTERFACE

Icon	Description
	Preferences: Tap to access the preference selection menu.
	Vehicle lock/unlock: Tap to lock or unlock the vehicle.
	Message center: Tap to access the message center.
	Bluetooth: it is gray when the Bluetooth is turned off, white when the Bluetooth is turned on and unconnected, and green when the Bluetooth is connected successfully. Tap to enter the Bluetooth interface for settings.
	Network: displays the network signal.

	Mobile phone wireless charging: Touch to turn on/off the mobile phone wireless charging function.
	Dashcam: Tap to access the dashcam interface.
	Electric Stability Control: Tap the icon to turn on/off the ESC function.
	Side-view mirror heating: This icon is displayed when the rearview mirror heating function is turned on.
	GPS signal: navigation signal display icon.
	Fault prompt: This icon is displayed when the vehicle has a fault.
	Home interface: tap to return to the Home interface, and press and hold to enter the multi-task management function.
	App Center: Tap to enter the App Center interface.
	Settings: Tap to enter the settings interface.
	Navigation: Tap to enter the navigation interface.

	Local multimedia: Tap the icon to enter the local multimedia interface, and you can select Bluetooth music or local music in the upper left corner to listen to the music you need.
	AVM: Tap to enter the AVM interface.
	Driver side temperature decrease adjustment: Tap to decrease the driver's side temperature.
	Driver side temperature increase adjustment: Tap to increase the driver's side temperature.
	A/C on/off: Tap to turn on (display the A/C system interface)/off (exit the A/C interface) the A/C system.
	Front windshield defrost: Tap to turn on/off the front windshield defrosting function.
	Rear windshield defrost: Tap to turn on/off the rear windshield defrosting function.
	Inside/outside air: Tap to switch the inside/outside air.
	Seat heating/ventilation: Tap to enter the seat heating/ventilation interface.
	Volume adjustment: Tap to adjust the media volume, navigation volume, phone volume, intelligent voice volume, sound and sound effects.

	Phone: If Bluetooth is not connected, tap it, it will display Phone Not Connected; if Bluetooth is connected, tap it to enter the phone interface.
	Use guide: Tap to enter the use guide interface to view the user manual of the vehicle.
	Profile: Tap to enter the profile interface to set the Guard mode, Camp mode, Experience mode, Wash mode and Driver-off Power mode.
	Wallpaper: sets the screen wallpaper.

NOTE

- The apps in the figure are for reference only. Due to the different vehicle configurations, as well as your installation/uninstallation of Apps, the real vehicle apps shall prevail.

ELECTRONIC DEVICE

WIRELESS CHARGING

When the mobile phone wireless charging function is working, the wireless charging indicator on the Infotainment Screen will light up.

The cell phone wireless charging induction zone is located in the illustrated area of the console.

Activate and deactivate cell phone wireless charging

In the top bar of the Infotainment Screen, tap the cell phone wireless charging indicator icon to turn on/off the cell phone wireless charging function.

WARNING

- Do not place anything between the mobile phone and the charging board during charging. Non-metallic objects can lead to a decline in charging performance. Items such as magnetic cards or chip cards may be damaged. Keys, coins and other metal foreign matters may be heated, leading to driving safety risks.
- During driving, do not check the charging status of your phone for a long time to avoid traffic safety incidents.
- If you use any medical appliance device, such as a transplantable pacemaker or transplantable cardiovascular defibrillator, before starting the cell phone wireless charging, please confirm with the manufacturer of the medical appliance device for the impact of cell phone wireless charging on the normal use of the transplantable device.

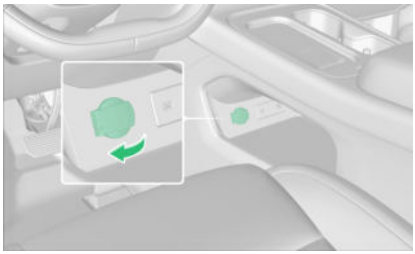
ATTENTION

- Do not spill water into the storage box to prevent water from entering the wireless power charging and causing damage to electronic components.
- Please do not place heavy objects in the charging area to avoid damage to the wireless charging system of the phone.
- During wireless charging, if you find metal foreign objects between the mobile phone and the charging area, do not remove them by hand immediately, so as to avoid scalding. Turn off the mobile phone wireless charging function immediately, and wait for cooling before removing the foreign objects.

NOTE

- The mobile phone wireless charging system is not suitable for all mobile phones, but only for mobile phones passing "Qi" certification. If any incident is caused by the use of mobile phones or other wireless charging receivers that have not passed the "Qi" certification, we will not bear the responsibilities and losses caused therefrom.
- You can only charge one mobile phone at a time.
- On bumpy roads, wireless charging of mobile phones may be stopped and resumed intermittently. If the mobile phone deviates from the charging area and stops charging, move it back to the charging area.
- The wireless charging function of the mobile phone requires the joint participation of the vehicle and the mobile phone, and if the vehicle or the mobile phone is faulty, it may cause charging failure.
- The charging of the mobile phone may stop when the temperature is too high, and it will continue when the temperature drops.

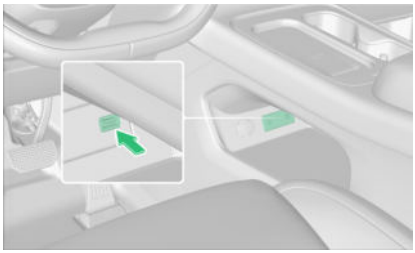
12V POWER PORT



The 12V power port is located in the storage space below the front mobile phone wireless charging bench, and can be used by opening the trim cover.

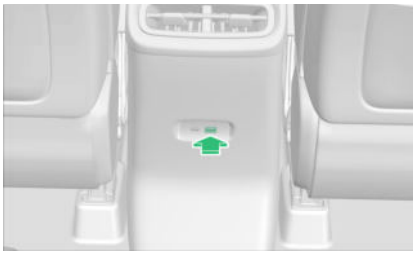
CHARGING PORT

Front USB port



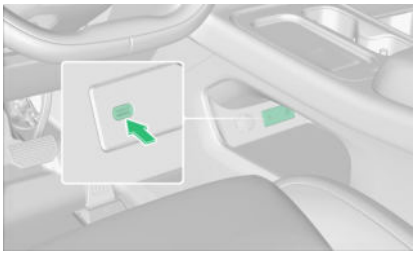
The USB port is located in the storage space below the front mobile phone wireless charging bench.

Rear USB port



The rear USB port is located below the rear central vent.

Front Type-C connector



The front TYPE-C connector is located in the storage space below the front cell phone wireless charging bench.

Rear Type-C connector

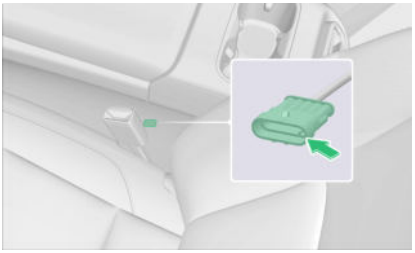
The rear Type-C port is located below the rear central vent.

ATTENTION

- Do not insert other objects or lead any liquid into the port, otherwise it may cause electrical faults.
- Do not leave external equipment in the vehicle. The temperature in the vehicle may rise, causing damage to the external equipment.

ALCOLOCK INTERFACE

An alcolock is a device used to prevent the driver from starting the vehicle when the alcohol concentration exceeds the safe standard. For models equipped with the handheld alcoguard device, the driver must undergo a breath test before starting the vehicle.



The vehicle has a reserved alcolock interface, located under the vehicle's central armrest, which supports the later installation of an handheld alcoguard device.

NOTE

- To install the handheld alcoguard device, please contact an authorized dealer.

DASHCAM

System introduction

During driving, the system records video footage through cameras, displays it on the Infotainment Screen, and stores it for subsequent review and retrieval.

Dashcam interface

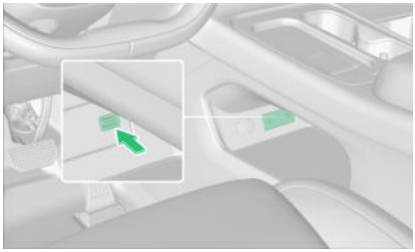
On the Infotainment Screen interface, tap the "Dashcam" application to enter the Dashcam interface, where you can tap to view the following content:

- Live view: Tap the record button to turn on video recording.
- Loop recording: Upon inserting a USB flash drive and powering on the vehicle, the system automatically initiates continuous video recording. Each video clip defaults to a 3-minute duration, with the oldest files being automatically overwritten in a loop.
- Emergency video: When a vehicle collision occurs and the airbag deploys, the dashcam will save the footage of this period in the Emergency Video folder.
- Settings: Enable or disable the dashcam switch, check USB flash drive capacity, or clear driving recordings.

NOTE

- During the driving recording process, if the recording is interrupted due to sudden power loss or system reboot (e.g., in the event of a severe collision), it may result in incomplete or failed video preservation, leading to missing footage or unsuccessful video storage.

USB flash drive location



The USB port is located in the storage space below the front mobile phone wireless charging bench. After inserting the USB flash drive, the dashcam automatically initiates video recording of the driving session.

WARNING

- The dashcam function may involve confidentiality requirements for personal privacy or sensitive geographical data related to national security. Please comply with the relevant provisions of national laws and regulations in the operation process.
- In adverse weather conditions (e.g., rain, snow, fog) with reduced visibility, the image quality of the dashcam may deteriorate.
- If the driving recording system fails, please contact the authorized dealer for check and repair promptly.

Recommendations for USB flash drive

1. Choose a USB flash drive that supports the FAT32 file format that has been formatted as FAT32.
2. Select the more well-known brands with storage capacities of 64G/128G/256G.

3. Choose a USB flash drive that supports USB2.0 and above, with sustained write speeds exceeding 10MB/s.

ATTENTION

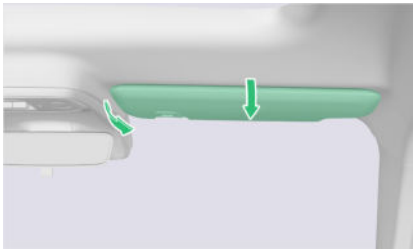
- Do not remove the USB flash drive while the dashcam is in operation, as this may result in data corruption or damage to the USB flash drive.
- The operating temperature range for a USB flash drive is 0℃ to 60℃. Excessively high or low ambient temperatures will significantly degrade read/write speeds, potentially causing data transfer failures. USB flash drives are consumable items. If you encounter abnormally slow read/write speeds or video recording failures, please replace the USB flash drive.

NOTE

- The vehicle is not equipped with a dashcam USB flash drive as standard. You will need to install a USB flash drive yourself to enable normal operation of the dashcam functionality.

OTHER DEVICES

SUN VISOR



The sun visors are located above the driver's and front passenger's seats.

Turn the sun visors downward to block the sunlight from the front. Detach the sun visor from the bracket and turn it to the side to block the sunlight from the side.

WARNING

- Please ensure the sun visor is adjusted whilst maintaining safe driving conditions at all times.
- An unfolded sun visor may affect the front field of vision, and if you no longer need to use the sun visor, be sure to retract it to the bracket.

VANITY MIRROR

The vanity mirror is located on the sun visor, and can be used by opening the trim cover.

HANDLE

When driving at high speeds or on rough terrain, the grab handle can be used to maintain body stability.

ATTENTION

- When entering or exiting the cab or rising from the seat, please refrain from pulling the grab handle.
- Do not hang any heavy objects on grab handles.

STARTING AND OPERATING

START THE VEHICLE

Start the vehicle in the following steps:

1. Unlock the vehicle and open the door to enter the vehicle.
2. Confirm that the gear is in "P" position, that is, parking gear.
3. Step on the brake pedal (place the NFC key on the cell phone wireless charging bench for more than 1s), the vehicle is started and enters the "READY" state and the "READY" indicator on the instrument cluster lights up.

ATTENTION

- If the battery is out of power and the vehicle cannot be started, you can try to start it in an emergency by means of jumping cable.
- Please check whether the seats, steering wheel and interior rearview mirror/exterior rearview mirror are adjusted to a safe and comfortable position before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the brake pedal can be fully depressed before starting the vehicle.
- Please check whether the surrounding environment meets the conditions for starting the vehicle, and do not start the vehicle if the conditions are not met.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is equipped with an alcolock device, the driver must pass the alcohol breath test through the alcolock device before starting the vehicle; when the vehicle is not powered on, the alcolock device test result will not have any effect on starting the vehicle.

START

1. After the vehicle is READY, step on the brake pedal and switch the shift lever to D gear.
2. Release the brake pedal and drive the vehicle forward (crawling mode on).
3. Release the brake pedal, lightly step on the accelerator pedal, and drive the vehicle forward (crawling mode off).

PARK

1. Step on the brake pedal while the vehicle is running, until the vehicle stops.
2. Switch the gear shift lever to the P gear, wait for the EPB indicator in the instrument cluster to go on, then release the brake pedal, and the vehicle stops.

PRECAUTIONS FOR PARKING

For parking, you should pay attention to the following:

- Try to park on a straight road and avoid parking on a steep slope.
- When parking on a slope, turn the front wheel towards the curb regardless of whether the vehicle faces the top or bottom of the slope.
- Apply parking brake to the vehicle, and turn off the vehicle, all vehicle lights and other electrical equipment.
- When leaving the vehicle, be sure to take the valuables and NFC key with you, and make sure that the windows, doors and liftgate are locked.

WARNING

- When leaving the vehicle, you must turn off the vehicle, apply parking brake, and take the vehicle key with you.
- Do not park the vehicle near flammable and explosive materials.

GEAR

R: Reverse gear

N: neutral gear

P: parking gear

D: Drive gear

The gear shift lever is located at the lower right side of the steering wheel. When shifting gears, push the gear shift lever up and down to shift to R, N, and D gears, press the side button to switch to P gear. The current gear is displayed on the instrument cluster.

"R" gear (reverse gear): switch to this gear when reversing. Before switching to R gear, make sure that the vehicle has stopped completely. When switching from N gear to R gear, the brake pedal must be stepped on.

"N" (neutral): switch to this gear for temporary stop.

"P" gear (parking): switch to this gear for parking.

"D" gear (drive gear): switch to this gear when driving normally.

WARNING

- If switching gears during driving forward, do not step on the accelerator pedal to avoid incidents.
- Do not push the shift lever to the "R" gear while the vehicle is running to avoid accidents.
- It is not recommended to drive the vehicle down the slope in "N" gear, even if the vehicle is not started.
- In order to prevent the vehicle from moving inadvertently, after the vehicle stops and the "P" gear is engaged, please make sure that the EPB is turned on.
- In case of failure of gear shift, please contact the authorized dealer for repair in time.
- Before leaving the vehicle or on a slope, please make sure that the EPB is turned on to prevent the vehicle from moving inadvertently.

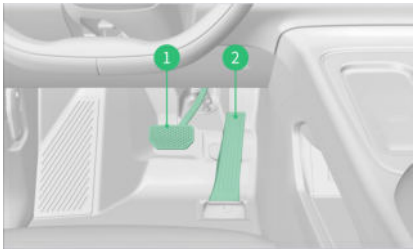
ATTENTION

- Make sure the vehicle has stationed before switching to R gear.
- It is prohibited to drive in gear when the doors are opened.
- Before the vehicle is powered down, make sure that the gear is in P gear.
- Do not slide in N gear when the vehicle is driving; otherwise it is extremely easy to damage the vehicle and cause danger.
- When switching to the R/D/N gear, you need to step on the brake pedal.
- It is prohibited to press the P gear button during non-emergency driving.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is driving, push the gear shift lever downward, ACC will enter the working status, and the instrument cluster will prompt "ACC is on"; if ACC is in an unavailable status, the instrument cluster will prompt "ACC is unavailable".

PEDALS



1. Brake pedal
2. Accelerator pedal

ATTENTION

- Do not store anything in the driver's foot space to prevent it from slipping into the pedal area, which will hinder the driver's

operation of the pedals and cause traffic incidents.
- Before driving, make sure that both pedals are stepped on and returned normally.
- The driver must wear suitable shoes that are sensitive to pedal movement.

ENTER THE PASSWORD TO START THE VEHICLE

After enabling the password-based vehicle start function, the driver must enter the correct password on the Infotainment Screen to start the vehicle upon power activation.

1. Enter the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the function button of vehicle starting with passwords to turn on/off the function.
2. Tap the “Set Operation Password”, and enter the password number you intend to set twice in the password entry interface, and the password is set successfully after confirmation.

If you need to change the password, refer to the following method:

1. Enter the "Settings - System - Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, and tap to change the password.
2. Enter the password you set previously in the change interface, and then enter your new password twice to change it successfully.

NOTE

- If the Infotainment Screen is damaged and you cannot enter the password to start the vehicle, please contact the authorized dealer as soon as possible.

DRIVING MODE

The vehicle has “ECO”, “Comfort”, “Sport”, and “UD” driving modes, which can be selected based on driving needs.

In the “Settings - Driving” interface of the infotainment screen, tap the Driving Mode button to select the current driving mode.

- ECO mode: if the instrument cluster displays "ECO", it means that the vehicle enters the ECO mode, the acceleration is gentle, the energy recovery brake is strong, and the steering mode is comfort.
- Easy mode: if the instrument cluster displays "Easy", it means that the vehicle enters the Easy mode, the acceleration is stable, the energy recovery brake is weak, and the steering mode is comfort.
- Sport mode: if the instrument cluster displays "Sport", it means that the vehicle enters the Sport mode, the acceleration is intense, the energy recovery brake is strong, and the steering mode is sport.
- UD mode: You can freely adjust various configurations such as driving mode and steering mode according to your driving style and habits to achieve the best driving experience.

Choosing different driving modes will not only affect the driving characteristics of the vehicle but also optimize the driving experience.

ATTENTION

- To ensure driving safety, please switch the driving mode in the parking state.

L-PEDAL MODE

In the "Settings - Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "L-pedal Mode" to turn on/off the L-pedal mode.

In the L-pedal mode, the driver only needs to step, lift and release the accelerator pedal completely to realise the acceleration, taxiing, deceleration and complete stop of the vehicle. It meets all kinds of normal driving needs, is flexible and convenient to operate, and can significantly improve the drving range.

WARNING

- The driver shall fully understand the function of the L-pedal mode before using it to avoid mistakenly using the accelerator pedal as the brake pedal. The driver bears the ultimate responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
- The speed reduction caused by the L-pedal mode cannot completely replace the conventional braking. Please step on the brake pedal in time in case of emergency.

- After the vehicle is stopped by the L-pedal mode, it is strictly prohibited for the driver to leave the vehicle without any operation.
- The L-pedal mode cannot be used for long-time parking. For long-time parking, please switch to the P gear and make sure that parking brake is applied.
- The L-pedal mode is not recommended on ice, snow or slippery roads.

ATTENTION

- The L-pedal mode realises vehicle deceleration and parking by calling energy recovery. The vehicle can stop on most of the paved roads, but the deceleration effect will be affected by slope and vehicle load, so the driver shall always be prepared for braking.
- When the L-pedal function does not work, it prompts that "L-pedal function is abnormal, please take over the brake pedal". At the same time, the deceleration effect of the vehicle will be affected to a certain extent, and the driver shall always be prepared for braking.
- When the slope is too steep or the vehicle is faulty, please step on the brake pedal in time to prevent slipping.

NOTE

- After the L-pedal mode is turned on, the crawling mode cannot be set, and Auto Hold is turned on by default.
- The L-pedal mode cannot be turned on/off while the vehicle is running.
- Maintaining steady acceleration or deceleration during daily driving helps to improve the driving mileage of the vehicle.

The following conditions may cause the L-pedal mode to be turned off or faulty:
- The traction battery SOC is too high/low.
- The traction battery temperature is too high/low.
- The drive motor temperature is too high.
- The driving mode is switched.
- There are brake-related faults.

CRAWLING MODE

In the "Settings-Driving" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the crawling mode button to turn on/off the crawling mode.

After the crawling mode is activated, the vehicle is started, the driver releases the accelerator pedal, and the vehicle will travel slowly at a lower speed, facilitating the driver to follow, move, and do other operations.

NOTE

- The crawling mode cannot be turned on or off until the L-pedal mode is turned off.

COMFORTABLE BRAKE

In the "Settings - Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the comfort brake assist button to turn on/off the comfort brake mode.

The Comfort Brake Assist function can reduce the nodding effect caused by braking and improve driving comfort when activated.

ENERGY RECOVERY

The vehicle is equipped with an energy recovery system, which is a function of converting excess energy released during braking or freewheeling into electrical energy through the motor and storing it back in the traction battery.

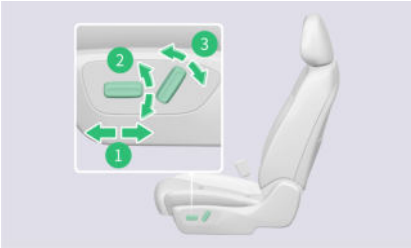
During driving, when the accelerator pedal is released, the energy recovery function is enabled, and the vehicle has a significant sense of deceleration. When the accelerator pedal is stepped on again, the energy recovery function is disabled.

FRONT SEATS

FRONT DRIVER'S SEAT

The driver's seat is equipped with six-way electric adjustment function.

Six-way electric adjustment



Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow ①, and the seat will slide forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the seat stops sliding.

Toggle up or down the seat position adjustment switch in the direction indicated by arrow ② to raise or lower the seat. Release the adjustment switch to stop lifting and lowering the seat.

Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward along the position indicated by arrow ③, and the backrest will tilt forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the backrest stops tilting.

Memory driver's seat position

The memory driver's seat position function can automatically memorise the current "preference" driver's seat position. When changing to a different "preference", the system can automatically extract the memorised driver's seat position.

"Preferences" can be set on the preference setting page at the top bar of CID.

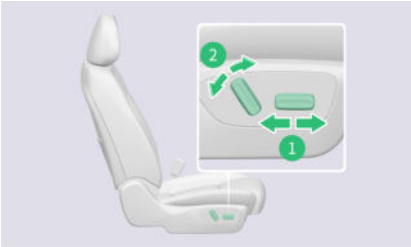
Courtesy mode

On the "Seat-Settings" interface of CID, tap the "Driver Welcome" button to enable/disable this function.

After the function is enabled:

1. When the door is opened, the driver's seat will automatically slide backward for a certain distance to facilitate the driver to get off.
2. When the door is closed, the driver's seat will automatically slide forward to the position of the driver's seat before getting off.
3. After the function is disabled, the driver's seat will no longer slide when getting on and off the vehicle.

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward in the direction indicated by arrow ①, and the seat will slide forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the seat stops sliding.

Push the seat position adjustment switch forward or backward along the position indicated by arrow ②, and the backrest will tilt forward or backward. Release the adjustment switch and the backrest stops tilting.

⚠ WARNING

- Be careful when adjusting the seat to ensure that other passengers will not be injured when the seat moves.
- Do not put your fingers or other parts of your body under the seat, otherwise you may be pinched by the seat.
- Do not place objects under the seat to avoid damage to the seat due to jamming of objects during the movement of the seat.
- When the vehicle is driving, please do not adjust the seat, otherwise it will deviate from the correct sitting posture and easily cause casualties.
- Do not adjust the seat when the seat belt is fastened to avoid the seat belt from being out of normal use, causing injury to the occupants and failure of protection functions.
- Do not modify or remove the front seats by yourself.
- The seat belt must be worn correctly when driving. Improper sitting posture may lead to serious consequences.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver's body and the seat backrest. The placed cushion will affect the sitting posture and reduce the protective effect of the seat belt and headrest.

- It is strictly forbidden to add seat covers to the seats to avoid the side airbags not being able to pop up normally when a collision accident occurs.
- After a heavy load accident, the vehicle seat must be replaced.
- Please choose the original seat when replacing the seat, otherwise it may cause serious safety hazards.

SEAT HEATING/VENTILATION*

On the "Seat" interface of CID, tap the button to switch in turn: heating off → heating level 3 (maximum) → heating level 2 → heating level 1 (minimum) → heating off. Touch the button to switch in sequence: ventilation off → ventilation 3rd gear (maximum) → ventilation 2nd gear → ventilation 1st gear (minimum) → ventilation off.

Touch the setting button in the upper right corner to turn on/off the automatic heating/automatic ventilation function. After the automatic seat heating function is turned on, when the temperature is low and there are passengers in the seat position, the seat heating will be automatically turned on; after the automatic seat ventilation function is turned on, when the temperature is high and there are passengers in the seat position, the seat ventilation will be automatically turned on.

WARNING

- Do not use the heating function when the seat is wet.
- Do not use the highest gear heating seat for a long time to avoid burns to the driver and passengers.
- Do not use any heat-insulating items, otherwise it will bring the risk of overheating to the seat heating system.
- Do not place sharp objects on the seat to avoid damage to the heated seat.
- Do not use liquid products to clean the seat.

NOTE

- After the temperature of the seat or cabin reaches the expected temperature, it is recommended to turn off the seat heating to reduce vehicle energy consumption.
- Touch the icon at the bottom of the central control panel to quickly enter the seat heating/ventilation interface, where you can set the seat heating/ventilation function.
- Seat ventilation and seat heating functions cannot be turned on at the same time.

REAR SEAT

LAY DOWN THE BACKREST

Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch and flip the rear seat backrest forward to the limit position.

RESTORATION OF BACKREST

Lift the rear seat backrest upward, about 10cm away from the lock, and push the seat backrest backward with force.

BACKREST ADJUSTMENT

Pull the rear seat backrest lock switch and push it backward to adjust the rear seat backrest to the second gear (5° backward).

REMOVAL OF SEAT CUSHION

Lift the front part of the seat cushion upward with force to disengage the 2 fixing clips under the seat cushion, tilt the seat cushion at a certain angle and pull it out with force.

INSTALLATION OF SEAT CUSHION

Tilt the rear part of the seat cushion at a certain angle and install it into the gap between the backrest and the bottom plate of the vehicle body. Press down the front part of the seat cushion until you hear a "click" sound under the seat cushion, indicating that the buckle is fixed in place.

WARNING

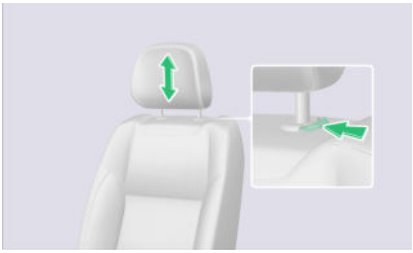
- Be careful when adjusting the seat to ensure that other passengers will not be injured when the seat moves.
- When the vehicle is driving, please do not adjust the front seats, because adjusting the seats will deviate from the correct sitting posture, which can easily cause casualties.
- Do not place foot pads or other items (such as beverage bottles, charcoal bags, etc.) with a thickness of more than 10mm at the bottom of the front seat, which may be caught between the seat and the guide rail, hindering the adjustment and locking of the seat, thereby damaging the seat. It is recommended to use products such as floor mats officially certified by Leapmotor.
- Do not put your fingers or other parts of your body under the seat, otherwise you may be pinched by the seat.
- Do not adjust the seat when the seat belt is fastened to avoid the seat belt from being out of normal use, causing injury to the occupants and failure of protection functions.
- The seat belt must be worn correctly when driving. Improper sitting posture may lead to serious consequences.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver's body and the seat backrest. The placed cushion will affect the sitting posture and reduce the protective effect of the seat belt and headrest.
- When folding the rear seats, make sure that there are no objects on the rear seats and the seat belts are not connected, otherwise the rear seats may be damaged.
- When folding and restoring the rear seat backrest, it should be operated slowly to avoid damage or abnormal function of the rear seat belt due to rapid folding of the backrest.

NOTE

- When there are passengers sitting in the back row, the seat headrest must be raised to a suitable position for the passenger's head.
- During the seat folding and recovery process, attention should be paid to:
  - Adjust the headrest to its lowest position.
  - Check whether the seat belt hinders the seat from being laid down and restored.
- When installing the seat cushion, make sure that the rear seat belt buckle is fully exposed.

HEADREST HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

FRONT HEADREST HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT



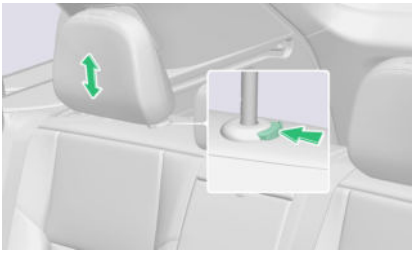
Raise: Lift the headrest to a proper position.

Lowering: Press the headrest lock button and press the headrest down to the appropriate position.

Removal: Press the headrest lock button and take out the headrest upward at the same time to remove the headrest.

Installation: Align the headrest with the mounting hole and push it down to the locking position, press the headrest lock button, adjust the headrest downward at the same time, and install the headrest.

REAR HEADREST HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT



Raise: Lift the headrest to a proper position.

Lowering: Press the headrest lock button and press the headrest down to the appropriate position.

Removal: Press the headrest lock button and take out the headrest upward at the same time to remove the headrest.

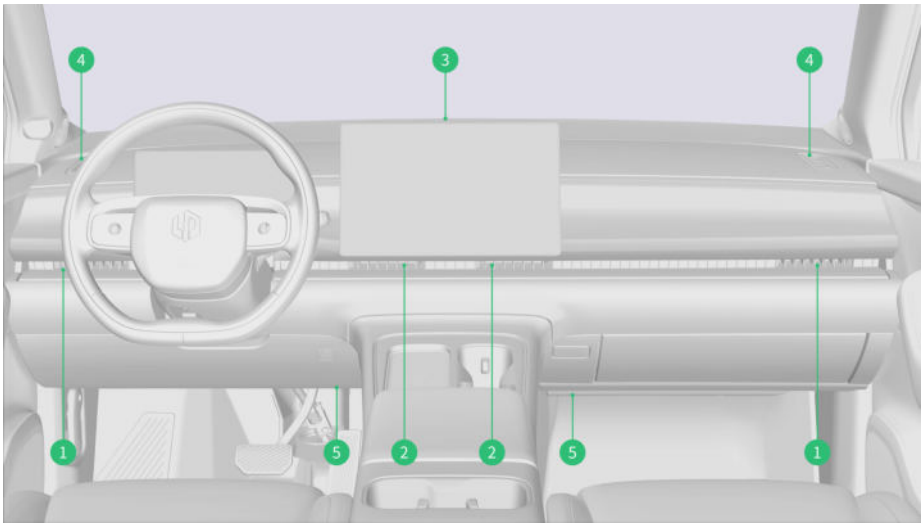
Installation: Align the headrest with the mounting hole and push it down to the locking position, press the headrest lock button, adjust the headrest downward at the same time, and install the headrest.

ATTENTION

- Please adjust the headrest correctly according to the height of the occupant for the best protection effect.
- Adjust the seat headrest so that its centre is flush with the occupant's eyes.
- The lowest position of the seat headrest is the non-use position, and the headrest needs to be raised and locked before use.
- Do not drive the vehicle after removing the headrest. In the event of an accident or rapid acceleration and deceleration, a seat without a headrest cannot provide necessary protection for the head and may cause serious injury.

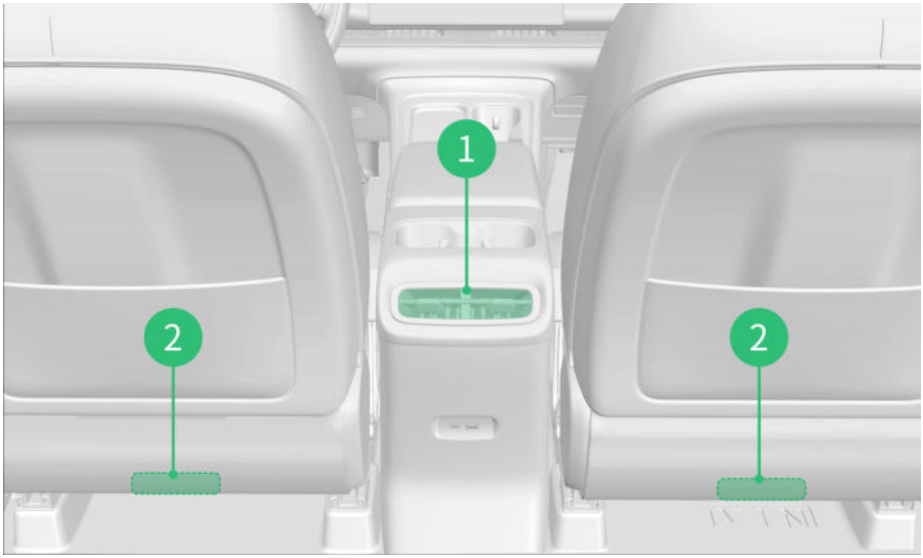
A/C CONTROL SYSTEM

VENT POSITION



Position of front vent:

1. Front side air outlet
2. Front central air outlet
3. Front windshield defrosting air outlet
4. Front windshield side defrosting air outlet
5. Front foot air outlet



Position of rear vent:

1. Rear central air outlet
2. Rear foot air outlet

A/C CONTROL PANEL SETTINGS

1. Auto button
2. Cooling button
3. Heating button
4. Ventilation button
5. Set Button
6. Driver side temperature adjustment button

7. Front passenger side temperature adjustment button	8. Driver/front passenger side temperature synchronization button	9. A/C on/off button
10. Air direction selection button	11. Air volume level adjustment button	12. Blowing mode button
13. Front windshield defrost button	14. Rear windshield defrost button	15. Inside/outside air button
16. Rapid cooling button	17. ECO button	18. A/C control interface icon (temperature control)
19. Steering wheel heating button*	20. PM2.5 (air purification) button*	

Temperature setting

Scroll up/down to adjust the A/C temperature. The temperature range is: LO (18℃)-HI (32℃).

Press the "Sync" button and the button will be illuminated. Then the driver and front passenger's side temperature can be adjusted simultaneously. If you are actively adjusting the front passenger's side temperature, the driver and passenger controls will no longer be synced. Press the "Sync" button again and the button will no longer be illuminated. Then you can adjust the driver or front passenger's side temperature respectively.

NOTE

- The driver/front passenger's side temperature can be adjusted independently.
- The temperature value displayed on the Infotainment Screen is the target value of the set temperature, not the actual value of the vehicle interior temperature.

Air outlet mode selection

Tap the "Air Outlet Mode" button to select the current air outlet mode:

- Face blowing mode: Tap button to blow air out of the front central vent, front side air outlet, and rear central vent.
- Feet-blowing mode: Tap button to blow air out of the front and rear foot vent.
- Front windshield defrost mode: Tap button to blow air out of the front windshield defrosting vent and side defrosting vent.

NOTE

- The face-blowing mode, feet-blowing mode and front windshield defrosting mode can be turned on together in accordance with the actual demand.

Blowing mode

Tap the "Blowing Mode" button to select the air direction of "Free Air", "Blowing against People", "Blowing bypassing People" and "Vehicle Blowing" for the driver and front passenger.

After selecting "Free Air", you can adjust the air outlet direction by dragging the air direction animation of the A/C interface of the Infotainment Screen.

Front windshield defrost

Tap the front windshield defrosting button once to turn on the fast front windshield defrosting/defogging; tap it twice consecutively to turn on the automatic front windshield defrosting/defogging; tap it three times consecutively to turn off the front windshield defrosting/defogging.

ATTENTION

- When there is fog or frost on the front windshield, the front windshield defrost function shall be turned on immediately to ensure driving safety.

A/C on/off

Tap button in the bottom bar to turn on/off the A/C system.

Tap button in the A/C control panel to turn on/off the A/C system.

Rear windshield defrost

Tap the button to turn on the rear windshield defrost function, and the system electrically heats the rear windshield.

NOTE

- To prevent excessive power consumption, the rear windshield defrost function automatically turns off after being turned on for 20 minutes.

ECO mode

Tap the "ECO Mode" button, the A/C enters the energy-saving mode.

NOTE

- After the ECO mode is turned on, the cooling/heating performance of the A/C will be affected to a certain extent, which will reduce the comfort.

Air circulation mode

Tap button to switch the air circulation mode between inside air, outside air, and auto*.

WARNING

- Do not use the Inside Air mode for a long time; otherwise the carbon dioxide concentration in the vehicle will increase, which is not conducive to keeping the driver and passengers awake.
- Turn on the Inside Air mode when driving on dusty roads.
- When there are significant differences in ambient temperature and humidity inside and outside the vehicle, using the Inside Air mode can easily lead to fogging of the windows and front windshield, thereby affecting the driver's vision and causing traffic incidents.

Rapid cooling mode

Tap the "Rapid Cooling" button, the system automatically performs the following settings:
- Inside Air mode.
- Adjust the air volume to maximum.
- Set the temperature to LO.
- The air outlet mode is face blowing mode.

Tap again to exit the extreme cooling mode and automatically return to the previous state.

NOTE

- After the temperature in the vehicle drops to a suitable temperature, please turn off the extreme cooling mode to reduce power consumption and save electricity.

Air volume adjustment

Tap the air volume level "+"/"-" button to adjust the vent air volume. The air volume increases/decreases by 1 level at each tap with a lower/upper limit of level 1/7.

NOTE

- When the air volume is the maximum/minimum, if you continue to tap the "+"/"-" button, the air volume remains unchanged.

Auto A/C mode

Tap the “AUTO” button to turn on the auto A/C mode. The following items will be automatically controlled based on the set temperature values:
- Air volume at the vent.
- Air outlet mode.
- Inside/Outside Air mode.

NOTE

- In order to achieve the best ride comfort in the auto A/C mode, the recommended setting temperature is 24℃ – 26℃.
- In the auto A/C mode, the system will use the Inside Air mode to enhance the cooling effect.
- It is recommended that you use the auto A/C mode, in which the A/C will quickly adjust the cabin temperature to the target temperature to maintain a more comfortable air sense.

Ventilation mode

Tap the “Ventilation” button to turn on the ventilation mode (blowing natural wind).

Heating mode

Tap the “Heating” button to turn on the heating mode.

NOTE

- Turning on the A/C Inside Air mode can improve the heating effect.
- If the front and rear windshields or windows become foggy, do not attempt to defrost by turning on the heating mode. Now, you should turn on the front and rear windshield defrost function to achieve rapid defogging.
- In the heating mode, tap the cooling button to exit the heating mode and enter the cooling mode.
- Using the heating mode will accelerate the energy consumption of the traction battery. It is recommended to use the seat heating function as much as possible, and turn on the heating mode if necessary.

Cooling mode

Tap the “Cooling” button to turn on the cooling mode.

ATTENTION

- Make sure the grille shutter in front of the windshield is not blocked (such as by leaves or snow).
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel to avoid covering the vent and affecting the defogging of the windshield.
- Do not rest in the vehicle for a long time to avoid dyspnea or suffocation when the window is closed or poorly ventilated.

NOTE

- Tap the heating button in the cooling mode to exit the cooling mode and enter the heating mode.
- In the cooling mode, condensed water will be discharged out of the vehicle through the drain pipe, so there will be dripping water under the vehicle, which is normal.
- To extend the service life of the compressor, it is recommended to turn on the cooling mode at least once a month.
- You can control the corresponding functions of the A/C through intelligent voice or Leapmotor App.

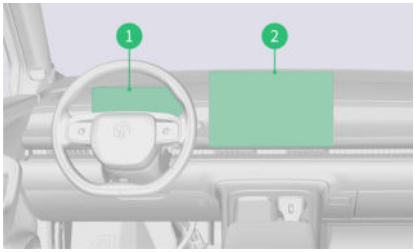
PM2.5 (air purification)*

Tap the "PM2.5" button to activate the PM2.5 air purification function. When the A/C detects poor air quality, the system will automatically switch to Outside Air and turn on the purification function.

A/C mould prevention mode

Touch the "A/C Anti-Mold Mode" button in the A/C settings. After locking the car, the A/C will continue to ventilate for a period of time to prevent water accumulation and breeding of bacteria.

INTELLIGENT INTERACTION DUAL-DISPLAY



1. Instrument cluster screen
2. Infotainment Screen

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Driving interface of instrument cluster

In the "Instrument Cluster" interface, you can view the following information:

- Speed.
- Driving mode.
- Gear.
  - P: parking gear
  - R: Reverse gear
  - N: Neutral gear
  - D: Drive gear
- Total vehicle mileage.
- SOC.
- Driving mileage.
- Right display of dashboard: displays the navigation, entertainment information and mileage information.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle features and OTA updates, etc., the interface of the instrument cluster may be changed.

OWNER BINDING AUTHENTICATION

The owner needs to download the Leapmotor App on the mobile phone for the car owner binding authentication. The specific binding process is as follows:

1. On the Infotainment Screen, navigate to the "System - Security" menu and tap "Owner Authentication". After entering the operation password, the system will display the vehicle QR code interface.
2. Tap "My - Owner Authentication" in the Leapmotor App interface, place the vehicle QR code on the Infotainment Screen in the Leapmotor App scanning box, and after the Leapmotor App automatically recognises the vehicle QR code, register and authenticate in the Leapmotor App to complete the binding.
3. After the authentication and binding is successful, the vehicle owner can receive vehicle-related information in the Leapmotor App.

SETTINGS

Touch the setting icon on the bottom bar of CID to control functions such as lights, doors and windows, charging, driving, intelligent driving, sound, leapmotor assistant, display and system.

Lighting (Status 1)*

In the "Settings - Lighting" interface, you can set the outside lighting and inside lighting functions.

Tap the "Settings - Lighting" to enter the “Exterior” interface, and you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set to turn off all lights.
- Touch the icon to turn on the position lamp.
- Touch the icon to turn on the low beam.
- Touch the icon to turn on the automatic lighting function.
- Touch the icon to turn on the fog light extension bar, and you can choose to turn on/off the front/rear fog lights.
- Touch the icon to turn on/off the automatic high beam.
- Touch the icon to turn on the smart light expansion bar, where you can set lighting delay, light signal and headlight height adjustment functions.

In the “Interior” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set the reading light related functions.
- Set the ambient light related functions.

Lighting (Status 2)*

In the "Settings - Lighting" interface, you can set the outside lighting and inside lighting functions.

- Set to turn off all lights.
- Touch the icon to turn on the position lamp.
- Touch the icon to turn on the low beam.
- Touch the icon to turn on the automatic lighting function.
- Touch the icon to turn on the fog light extension bar, and you can choose to turn on/off the front/rear fog lights.
- Touch the icon to turn on/off the automatic high beam.
- Touch the icon to turn on the rear reading light expansion bar, and you can choose to turn on/off the rear left/right reading lights.
- Touch the icon to open the smart light expansion bar, where you can set lighting delay, automatic reading lights and headlight height adjustment functions.

Door & Window

In the "Settings-Doors and Windows" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Window adjustment	Fully closed/fully open/ ventilation/window lock/window on lock (close/current/ ventilation)
Side-view mirror adjustment	Rearview mirror adjustment/ folding/heating during driving/ automatic flip-down of rearview mirror during reversing (off/right side/left and right sides only)/ reversing rearview mirror adjustment/automatic folding or unfolding of rearview mirror/ automatic heating of rearview mirror
Roof customisation	Rearview mirror heating/rearview mirror folding or unfolding/ window regulators for all four doors/front passenger seat longitudinal position adjustment
Liftgate	Unlock (standard liftgate models)* Start/Pause/Close (electric liftgate models)*
Liftgate height*	20%-100%

Charging

In the "Settings - Charging - Vehicle Charging" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Slide the SOC indicator bar to set the charging limit.
- Enable/Disable safe flow restriction.
- Turn on/off the scheduled charging function.
- Schedule a charging time.
- Enable/Disable charge limit priority. Upon activation of this function, if the battery charge level has not reached the prescribed charging limit by the scheduled end time, the system will continue charging until the limit is attained.
- Unlock the slow charging plug.
- Set the range display (standard/dynamic).

NOTE

- Set the scheduled charging start time and end time to not more than 12h and not less than 5min, otherwise you cannot set it successfully.

In the "Settings - Charging - External Discharge" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- Set the external discharge power limit.
- Turn on/off external discharge.
- Unlock the discharge plug.

NOTE

- When the SOC is less than 20%, external discharging is not allowed.

Driving

In the “Settings - Driving” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Driving mode	ECO/Easy/Sport/Custom
L-pedal mode	OFF/ON
Crawling mode	OFF/ON
Auto Hold	OFF/ON
Autohold activation chime	OFF/ON
ESC	OFF/ON
Hill Descent Control (HDC)	OFF/ON
Comfortable brake	OFF/ON
Steering wheel user-defined button (single or double tapping) status	AVM / Front Defrost / Media Mute / Rearview Mirror Adjustment / Combination Settings (Drive Mode, ISA, LDW, AEB, ADDW)
Automatic wiper sensitivity adjustment	Low/Medium/High
Intermittent wiper speed setting	Slow/Medium/Fast/Rapid

Intelligent driving

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving" interface, you can set the ADAS, active safety and image assist functions.

In the “ADAS” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Lane centring control	OFF/ON
ISA	OFF/ON
Speed limit change tone	OFF/ON

Function	Setting options
Overspeed alarm	OFF/ON
Overspeed alarm sound	OFF/ON
Speed limit control	OFF/ON

In the “Active Safety” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
FCW	Near/Medium/Far
Front collision warning sensitivity	Low, medium, high
Automatic emergency braking	OFF/ON
LDW	OFF/ON
level	Warning/holding/ warning+holding
Lane departure warning sensitivity	Low/High
Warning sound	OFF/ON
Emergency lane keeping assist	OFF/ON
BSD warning	OFF/ON
Door open warning	OFF/ON
RCW	OFF/ON
Rear cross traffic warning	OFF/ON
level	Warning/ warning+braking
ADDW	OFF/ON

In the "Image Assist" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Starting assist image	OFF/ON
Hill-start assist control image	OFF/ON

Sound

In the "Sound" interface, you can set the sound and sound effect functions.

In the "Settings - Sound" interface, you can set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Volume adjustment	Adjust the media, navigation, phone and intelligent voice volume.
Audible touch feedback	OFF/ON
Gear shifting alert sound	OFF/ON
Door lock chimes	OFF/ON
Mute vehicle during reversing	OFF/ON
Lower media volume during navigation	OFF/ON
Media volume reduction upon door opening	OFF/ON

In the "Sound Effect" interface, you can set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Sound field area	Whole vehicle/front row/rear row
Sound effect mode	Leap-tone enjoyment/Leap-tone surround/ Leap-tone theater/ Leap-tone dynamic
Equaliser	Custom/pop/rock/ classical/dance/jazz
Intelligent Voice Enhancement (configurable in Leap-tone enjoyment mode)	OFF/ON

Leapmotor assistant

In the "leapmotor assistant" interface, you can set the following functions:

Function	Setting options
Voice wake-up	OFF/ON
Intelligent wake-up mode	Intelligent mode/driver mode/ front passenger mode
Continuous talk	Off/10 sec/15 sec/20 sec
Wakeup-free voice	OFF/ON
List of voice skills	See the examples

NOTE

- The intelligent Wake-up mode can be set only after the voice wake-up function is turned on.

Display

In the “Settings - Display” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- Set light color/dark color mode.
- Turn on/off the auto dark/light mode switching function. When "Auto" is activated, the system will automatically switch based on ambient brightness.
- Slide left and right to adjust the screen brightness, or set automatic adjustment. When "Auto Brightness Adjustment" is activated, the system intelligently adjusts the instrument panel brightness based on the intensity of ambient light inside and outside the vehicle.
- Activate screen cleaning mode.
- Customise the display and arrangement order of applications and control functions in the bottom bar.
- Set km/mi distance unit.

System

In the "Settings-System" interface, you can perform security, maintenance and general settings.

In the "System-Security" interface, you can touch to set the following functions:
- Turn on/off the vehicle start with password.
- Turn on/off the vital signs detection*.
- Turn on/off delay detection*.
- Turn on/off the trailer mode.
- Set the front passenger airbag closing/opening function.
- Set the operation password or change the password.
- Owner binding authentication.

In the "System - Maintenance" interface, you can set the following functions:
- Set the maintenance power-down and power-up restoration functions.
- Enable the EPB.
- Restart IVI: In case of operation jam or function error of the IVI system, restart it to restore the system to the state when the vehicle is started.
- Turn on/off the quick start of IVI.
- Turn on/off the front wiper maintenance function. This function can only be used when front wiper blades are replaced or repaired.
- Turn on/off the rear wiper maintenance function. This function can only be used when rear wiper blades are replaced or repaired.

NOTE

- Maintenance power-off can only be used in emergency situations and when high voltage is required for maintenance. Touching "Maintenance Power-off" will cause the vehicle to immediately power off and enter maintenance mode. If triggered during driving, there may be safety risks.

In the "System - General" interface, you can tap to set the following functions:
- Check the VIN number.
- Check the latest version of the system software.
- Enable/Disable automatic download of system upgrade packages.
- Clear application cache.
- Set vehicle language.
- Set the time zone for different countries.
- Restore factory settings.
- View Leapmotor's IoV privacy policy and open source licence.
- Set the privacy permission management function.

BLUETOOTH

Touch the top bar icon to enter the "Bluetooth" interface. In the "Bluetooth" interface, paired devices and other searchable devices are

displayed, and you can tap to select the device you want to connect to set the Bluetooth connection. The specific connection steps are as follows:

1. Turn on the MMI Bluetooth function.
2. Turn on the phone's Bluetooth function.
3. Search on the mobile phone or MMI and start the pairing connection.
4. The last paired device will be automatically connected at the next power-on.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not set up a Bluetooth connection during driving.

WI-FI

Touch the top bar icon to enter the "WLAN" interface. In the "WLAN" interface, you can set the WLAN functions.

In the “WLAN” interface, you can tap to set the following functions:

- WLAN: Tap the icon to turn on/off the WLAN functions. After the WLAN function is turned on, you can search for available networks.
- Network: Tap to select the target network, enter the password, and tap to confirm. It can be used after connected.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not set up a WLAN connection during driving.

QUICK ACTIONS

Slide down from the upper end of the infotainment screen to display the “Quick Actions” interface.

In this interface, you can quickly set the following functions:

- Slide left/right to adjust the screen brightness.
- Quickly set ECO, Comfort, Sport, and Custom driving mode functions.
- Slow charging connector locking.
- Quickly set such functions as liftgate, window lock, one-button screen off, etc.
- Quickly set Guard mode, Nap mode, and Camp mode.

INSTRUMENT INTERACTION

The Infotainment Screen can interact with the instrument cluster. When navigation and entertainment information are displayed and running in the backend, the instrument cluster display screen will synchronously display the navigation and entertainment information.

OTA

This vehicle is equipped with OTA update function. The OTA update procedure is as follows:

1. Tap to enter the "System - General" interface, and when the IVI system detects an OTA upgrade package pushed by Leapmotor, the system will prompt for an update. Tap "Update Now" on the interface, and the system will display an upgrade prompt.
2. Tap "I have read and agree to the above information and the Leapmotor Vehicle IoV Privacy Policy," then wait for the installation to proceed.
3. In the process of upgrade, the Infotainment Screen and dashboard will be restarted for many times, and some vehicle control functions may be temporarily unavailable. After the upgrade starts, you can also choose to lock the vehicle and leave, and the system will be upgraded automatically. After the upgrade is completed, the Infotainment Screen will turn off automatically, and the vehicle will remain locked.

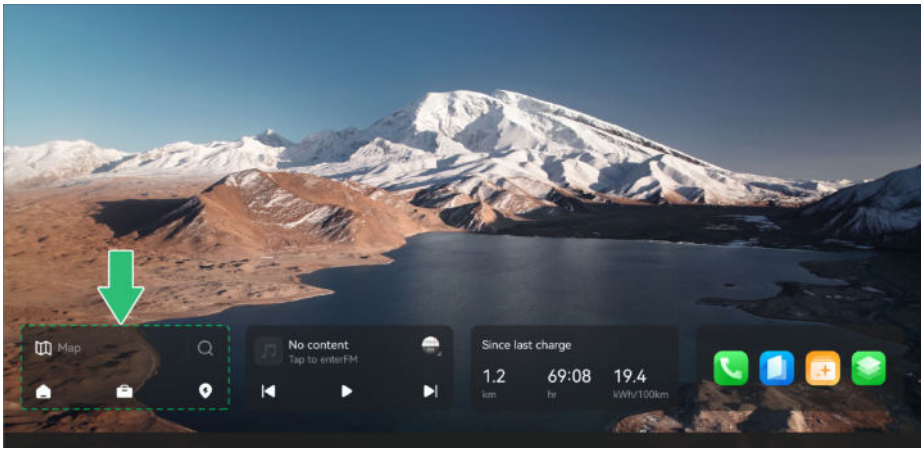
ATTENTION

- In the process of upgrade, the vehicle cannot be driven and the A/C cannot be used, the upgrade interface is displayed in the Infotainment Screen and instrument cluster, and other operations cannot be carried out.
- In the event of an upgrade failure, certain vehicle functionalities may experience anomalies (such as inability to charge or release the EPB). Corresponding fault warnings will be displayed on the instrument cluster or Infotainment Screen. Should the vehicle become inoperable or fail to switch to "READY" mode, it is advisable to contact the authorised dealer.

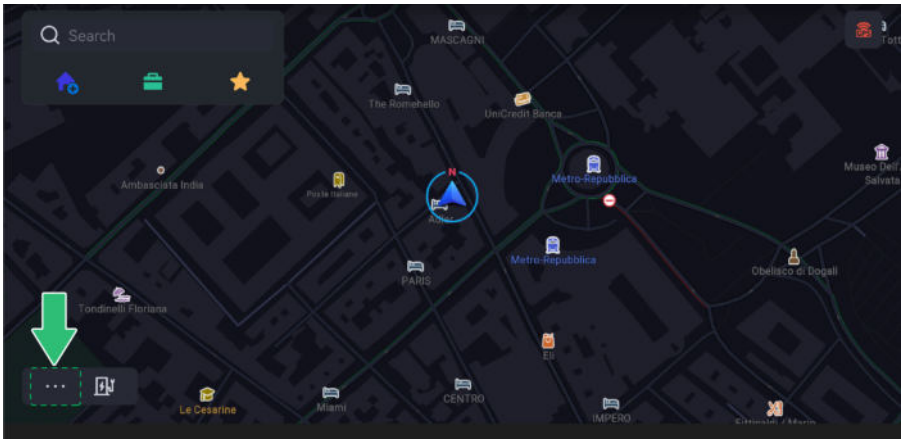
NOTE

- Before upgrade, make sure that the vehicle is in P gear, apply parking brake, and make that the vehicle SOC is not less than 20%.
- During the upgrade process, do not perform any power-on/power-off or charging operations on the vehicle.
- If you tap to cancel, at the next time of installation, you can tap the OTA icon in the top grid of the infotainment screen and open the system update interface for installation and upgrade.
- If the upgrade conditions are not met, the Infotainment Screen will provide feedback until all requirements are fulfilled, at which point the vehicle software update will commence.

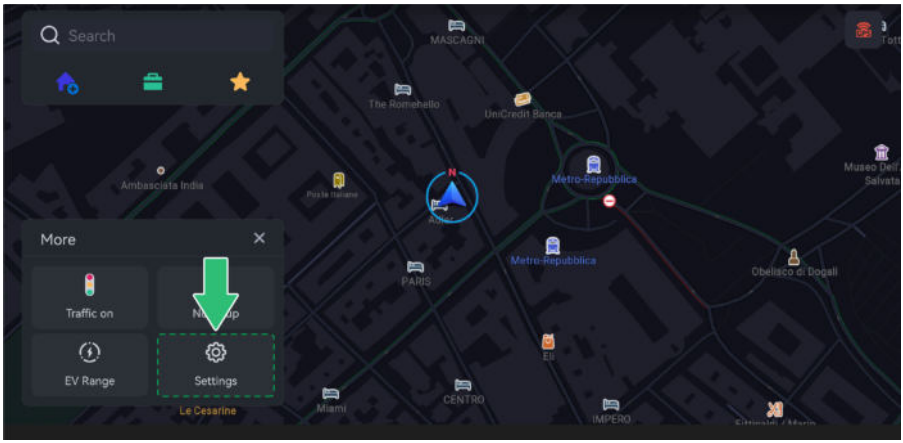
MAP UPDATE



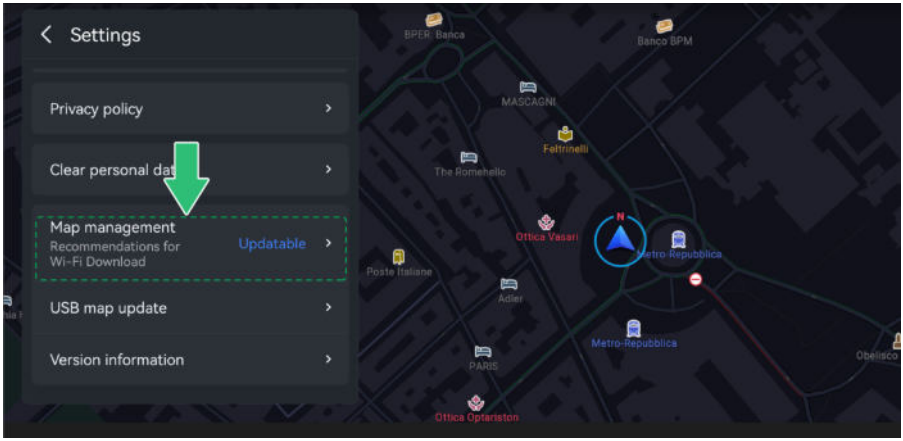
1. After the vehicle is connected to the network, touch the map card on the Infotainment Screen.



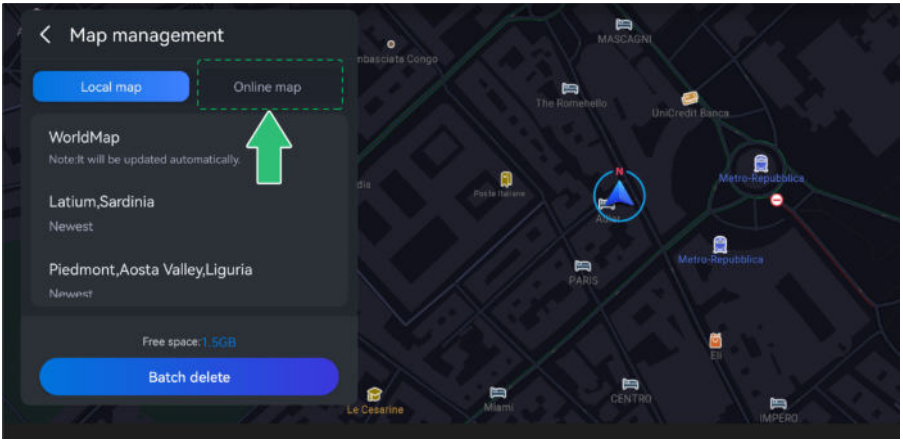
2. Tap the "More" icon at the bottom of the Infotainment Screen.



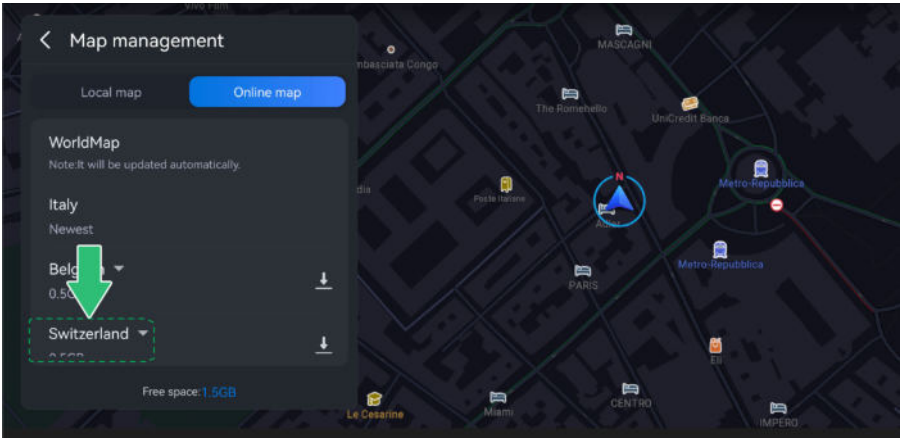
3. Tap the "Settings" icon.



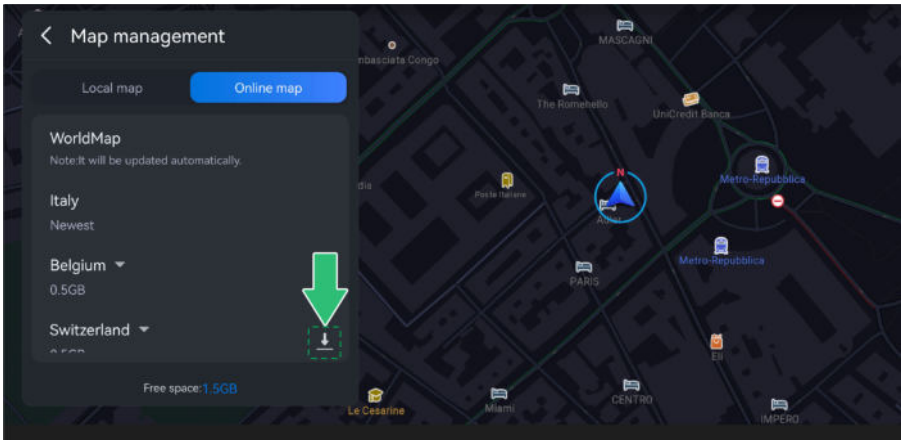
4. Select the Map Management option.



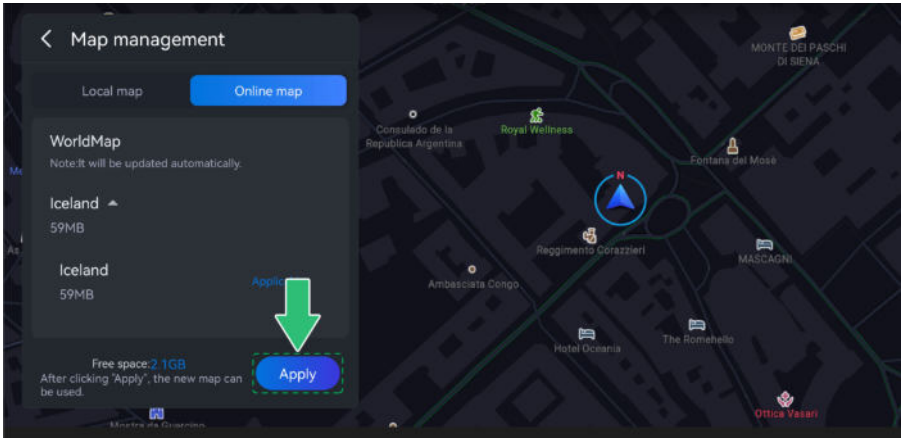
5. Tap the online map icon.



6. Slide to select the corresponding country.



7. Tap the Download icon to download.



8. Once the update download is complete, simply tap the application to proceed.

NOTE

- If the update fails according to the above operations, please contact the authorised dealer.

IVI OF INFOTAINMENT SCREEN

APPLICATION CENTRE

This manual only describes the contents of some apps, and the real vehicle shall prevail.

Tap the icon in the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen to enter the App Centre interface. You can select the corresponding App and tap to enter it.

Press and hold the App icon to move/uninstall the App.

NOTE

- Due to variations in vehicle specifications and the installation/removal of applications, the apps displayed in the Application Centre are subject to the actual configuration of your vehicle.

Press and hold the application icon within the app card on the main interface to reposition, add, or remove applications.

NOTE

- When there are 8 apps in the custom apps interface, please delete some apps first if you need to add more apps.

MAP

Touch the icon in the Application Centre or touch the icon at the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen to enter the map page.

On the map page, you can select destination navigation and related map settings, and the right display screen of the instrument cluster will display the navigation information synchronously.

LOCAL MULTIMEDIA

To access the local multimedia interface, simply tap the icon in the Application Centre or select the icon at the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen. You may then choose between Bluetooth audio or local music playback from the top-left corner to enjoy your preferred audio content.

Bluetooth music

Before using Bluetooth music, please make sure that the vehicle is paired and connected with the mobile phone through Bluetooth. After the Bluetooth connection is successful, you can use the Bluetooth music function.

In this interface, you can complete the following settings:

- Tap the icon to play/pause the current audio.
- Tap the icon to switch to the previous audio.
- Tap the icon to switch to the next audio.

Local music

When using an external USB, you can view the music folder in the "Local Music" interface, and select the music you want to play in the music folder.

DAB*/FM

In the "DAB*/FM" interface, you can listen to your favorite radio stations.

VEHICLE STATUS

Tap the icon in the App centre to enter the "Vehicle State" interface. In this interface, you can view the health and energy consumption information.

You can view the health status of the vehicle. The vehicle's health status is displayed on the left. If a vehicle has a fault or insufficient tyre pressure, the specific fault content will be displayed on the left interface, and tyres with abnormal tyre pressure will be highlighted on the Infotainment Screen.

ATTENTION

- In the event of a vehicle malfunction, for your driving safety, it is strongly advised to promptly contact the authorised dealer for check and repair.

In the interface on the right, you can view detailed information such as current mileage, since most recent charge, and mileage A.

State	Status description
Current mileage	Driving data in the current driving cycle, which will be

State	Status description
	automatically reset after the vehicle is locked
Current mileage EER	EER of driving, A/C, and other electrical equipment, which will be automatically reset after the vehicle is locked
Since most recent charge	Current driving data since last charge, which will be reset automatically at the next charge
EER since recent charge	EER of current driving, A/C, and other electrical equipment since last charge, which will be reset automatically at the next charge
Trip A	Trip, the driving data from the last reset mileage to the current time period, which can be reset by tapping the Clear button on the screen

TEL.

Before using the Bluetooth phone, please ensure that the vehicle and mobile phone are Bluetooth paired and connected. After the Bluetooth connection is successful, tap the "Phone" icon on the Application Centre to enter the Bluetooth phone interface. You can select a specific contact person through the recent calls and contact list, and then tap the contact person to make a call. In this interface, you can also use the numeric keypad to enter the phone number of the contact person for dialling.

WARNING

- For your driving safety, please do not use the numeric keypad while driving to prevent incidents.

AVM

When shifting the gear into "R" (Reverse) position, the Infotainment Screen automatically switches to the "AVM" interface, sharing the reverse camera.

Tap the AVM icon in the bottom bar of the Infotainment Screen or tap the icon in the Application Centre to enter the interface. This interface can visually present the location and surrounding environment of the vehicle, effectively reducing scratches and reducing the risk of incidents.

VOICE RECOGNITION

Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel to turn on the voice recognition function.

On the "Leapmotor Assistant" interface, tap the "Voice Wake-up" button to activate the voice wake-up function.

After activation, the voice assistant can be directly activated by uttering the wake-up phrase "Hi, Leapmotor".

NOTE

- Upon voice activation, the system will respond accordingly. At this point, you may verbally command desired functions or operations, such as "Activate low beam", whereupon the MMI will recognise and execute the instruction to illuminate the low beam. Press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel again to turn off the voice recognition function.
- The voice recognition function currently supports English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish.

PROFILE

Tap the "Profile" icon in the Application Centre of the Infotainment Screen to enter the profile interface. You can turn on/off Guard mode, Camp

mode, Demo mode, Wash mode and Driver-Off Power mode:

- Guard mode: This feature can be activated when the battery level is above 20%. When active, the A/C will stay on when the vehicle is locked and powered off. Please do not leave children in the vehicle for a long time.
- Camp mode: In this mode, the discharging function is still enabled after vehicle lock, and Bluetooth automatic unlocking/locking is temporarily disabled. When battery charge level is lower than the set value, it will automatically deactivate the camp mode and turn off the A/C.
- Demo mode: To activate this function, the vehicle must be parked. Once activated, driving will not be possible. You can experience the vehicle statically.
- Wash mode: Activating Wash mode will disable auto lock upon exit, window control, liftgate (only for models equipped with electric liftgate), and switch the A/C to internal recirculation mode, meeting the needs for vehicle cleaning. If automatic vehicle washing requires vehicle transmission, please ensure personnel is in the driver seat and shift to N gear, release the EPB to avoid damage to the vehicle.
- Driver-Off Power mode: In this mode, the keyless Bluetooth entry system will not automatically lock the vehicle upon exiting. The vehicle's power supply remains active, and this mode is terminated upon manual locking. The mode will automatically deactivate when the battery level falls below 20%. Never leave children or pets unattended in the vehicle.

SEAT BELT

FUNCTIONS OF SEAT BELT

When the vehicle brakes suddenly or collides, the seat belt can restrain the driver and passengers on the seat, and at the same time enable the driver and passengers to get the best protection from the airbag, prevent the driver and passengers from secondary collision with other components in the car, so as to reduce the injuries of the driver and passengers, thereby playing a protective role.

⚠ WARNING

- When the vehicle is driving, all drivers and passengers should wear seat belts correctly.
- For child occupants, please select and use appropriate child restraints.
- Under any circumstances, it is prohibited to disassemble and modify the seat belt without permission.
- The seat belt must be replaced during the maintenance of the accident vehicle, regardless of whether it is damaged or not.

CONSEQUENCES OF NOT WEARING SEAT BELT

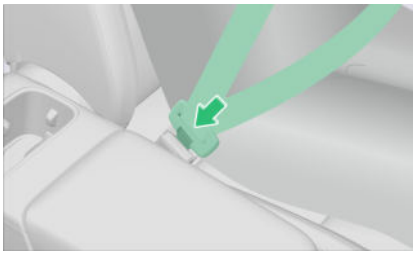
When a vehicle collides, the driver and passengers who are not wearing seat belts may be thrown forward due to inertia and suffer injuries.

Even if the vehicle speed is very low, the force acting on the human body in a collision is very large, and secondary collisions are very likely to occur.

Rear passengers must also wear seat belts correctly, otherwise they may be thrown forward in the event of an accident. Rear passengers who do not wear seat belts will not only injure themselves, but also endanger other passengers in the car.

WEAR THE SEAT BELT CORRECTLY

Fasten the seat belt



1. Adjust the correct sitting posture.
2. Slowly and smoothly pull the seat belt out of the retractor, around the chest and hips, and insert the lock tongue into the corresponding buckle until you hear a snapping sound.
3. Pull the seat belt lock tongue to confirm that it is properly buckled.
4. Adjust the position of the seat belt so that the shoulder belt part of the seat belt crosses the entire shoulder diagonally but does not touch the neck or slide off the shoulder, and the lap belt part of the seat belt crosses the hip as low as possible.

The rear row also needs to wear seat belts correctly.

⚠ WARNING

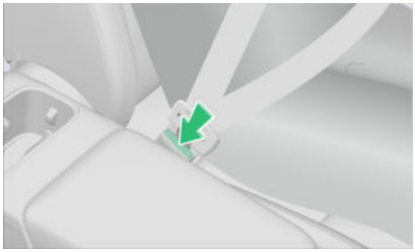
- Make sure to wear the seat belt correctly. If a collision occurs, improper wearing of the seat belt will increase the risk of casualties.
- Before wearing the seat belt, please make sure that the seat is adjusted to the correct position.
- It is strictly forbidden to use a seat belt lock tongue substitute to insert the seat belt buckle to eliminate the alarm of unfastened seat belt.
- Do not share a seat belt with two people (such as holding a child in your arms), otherwise it will increase the risk of casualties.

- Do not tilt the seat back too far backward, otherwise it will seriously affect the protective effect of the seat belt.
- Do not fasten the seat belt to clothes with hard, fragile or sharp objects, otherwise it will increase the risk of casualties.
- Seat belts are only suitable for adult-sized passengers.
- If the seat belt is too high or too loose, it may cause serious personal injury or even life-threatening to the occupants due to body sliding in the event of a vehicle collision or other accidents.
- When driving, ensure the seat belt is pulled tight, fits snugly against your body, and is not twisted.
- Twisted seat belts cannot provide effective protection. In a collision, it can even cut you. Please make sure that the seat belt is flat against your body and not twisted. If the seat belt cannot be straightened, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store.

NOTE

- The rear row also needs to wear seat belts correctly.
- The wearing method of other seat belts is the same. The driver has the responsibility to remind other passengers to wear seat belts correctly.
- Seat belts must be fastened during any driving.

Loosen the seat belt



1. Hold the seat belt part next to the buckle to prevent the seat belt from retracting too quickly.
2. Press the red unlock button on the seat belt buckle, and the seat belt lock tongue pops out.
3. Slowly return the seat belt to the retractor.

WARNING

- Do not unfasten the seat belt when the vehicle is running or before it stops completely, so as to avoid serious injury in case of an accident.
- When the safety belt is not in use, it should be fully retracted and not hanging. If the seat belt cannot be fully retracted, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store.

ATTENTION

- Please be careful to prevent foreign objects such as food debris, fruit shells, buttons, coins, viscous liquids, etc. from falling into the seat belt buckle. It may cause the seat belt unfastened reminder function and the buckle locking or unlocking function to fail.
- In order to prevent the seat belt from being rewound too quickly and damaging the surrounding area or getting stuck too slowly, please return the seat belt back to its original position after unfastening the seat belt.
- Make sure that the seat belt retracts smoothly. If the seat belt cannot be retracted smoothly, pull out the seat belt and check whether it is twisted or twisted.
- Before closing the door, make sure that the door does not clamp the seat belt. Otherwise, the seat belt and door will be damaged.

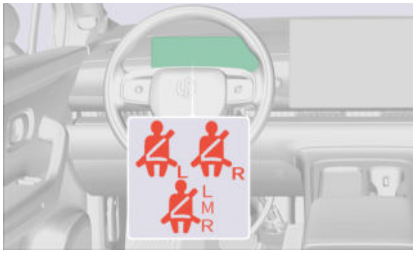
PREGNANT WOMEN WEAR SEAT BELTS CORRECTLY

When pregnant women wear seat belts, please pass the shoulder strap part of the seat belt evenly across the chest, let the waist belt part of the seat belt cross the hip as low as possible, keep the seat belt flat and close to each other, and do not place the shoulder strap part or waist belt part of the seat belt on the abdomen.

WARNING

- Do not place any objects between your body and the seat belt to avoid affecting the protective function of the seat belt.
- If a pregnant woman uses the seat belt incorrectly, it may cause serious injury or death to the mother and fetus in case of emergency braking or collision.
- Pregnant women should try to sit in the back seat when riding in a vehicle to avoid secondary damage to the abdomen caused by the airbag device in the event of an accident.

SEAT BELT UNFASTENED ALARM



When the vehicle is driving, if the driver or co-pilot does not wear a seat belt, the corresponding seat belt unfastened indicator light in the instrument cluster will light up and be accompanied by a warning sound until the seat belt is fastened, and the indicator light and alarm sound will disappear at the same time.

When the rear passenger is not wearing a seat belt, the rear seat belt unfastened indicator light in the instrument cluster will light up until the rear passenger fastens his seat belt and then the indicator light disappears.

WARNING

- If the seat belt unfastened alarm function is abnormal, please do not use the relevant seats. It is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Automobile Service Centre or authorised service store.

ATTENTION

- Before driving, please check whether there are heavy objects on the passenger seat to avoid the system mistakenly believing that there are passengers sitting and issuing false alarms.

PRETENSIONER FORCE-LIMITING SEAT BELT

In the event of frontal and side impacts, the system can significantly improve the protection of drivers and passengers. According to the impact strength, after the pre-tensioning force limiting device is triggered, the seat belt on the passenger's body can be tightened immediately. The force limiting device can relieve the pressure of the seat belt on the passenger's chest and also enhance the protection function.

WARNING

- Once the seat belt pre-tensioning force limiting device is triggered in an accident, it should be replaced immediately; even if the force limiting device is not triggered in some accidents, it is recommended to go to the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store for inspection and replace it if necessary.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF SAFETY BELTS

To confirm that the seat belts are functioning properly, all seat belts in the vehicle must be checked as follows:

1. Fasten the seat belt and quickly pull it out at the position closest to the buckle. The buckle should remain securely locked.
2. Unfasten the seat belt and retract it as much as possible. Check whether the pulled-out seat belt is too loose, check the wear of the seat belt, and whether the seat belt retracts smoothly and completely.
3. Half-pull out the seat belt, hold the lock tongue and pull it forward quickly. The retractor shall be automatically locked to prevent over-unwinding.

If any seat belt fails to pass any of the above inspections, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store.

WARNING

- Before and after using the seat belt, check whether it is entangled.
- If the seat belt is worn, cut or damaged in any other form, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store.
- The seat belt must be kept clean and there is no foreign matter blocking the socket, otherwise it will affect the reliable engagement of the seat belt buckle.
- Do not insert anything like a lock plate into the socket to prevent the seat belt alarm.
- Do not install accessories or devices that prevent the seat belt from locking, so as to avoid the seat belt being unable to play a protective role in the event of an accident.
- Do not install, remove, modify, disassemble or scrap the seat belt without permission. If maintenance is required, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store.
- In the event of an accident, the seat belt pretensioner should be replaced immediately once it is triggered; even if the seat belt pretensioner is not triggered in some accidents, it is recommended to contact the Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store for inspection and replacement if necessary.
- Do not tilt the seat back too far backward, otherwise it will seriously affect the protective effect of the seat belt.
- Do not place the seat belt under your arms to avoid the seat belt failing to protect you in the event of an accident.
- Do not let children play with seat belts to avoid accidental injuries.
- When the seat belt pretensioner is detonated, it will make a loud noise and spray white smoke. Do not touch the seat belt pretensioner after it is detonated to avoid burns. For passengers with diseases, disabilities, etc., we recommend that you use seat belts. You can also consult a doctor for effective advice.
- Before use, please carefully check whether the seat belt and its fixing mechanism are damaged or aged. If there is any damage, do not continue to use it. It is recommended to contact Leapmotor Service Centre or authorised service store.
- Do not modify the seat belt without authorisation to avoid interfering with its operation or making it unusable.
- Do not use solvents to clean the seat belt. Only neutral soap and warm water can be used to clean the seat belt.
- Do not bleach or dye the seat belt, otherwise it will seriously weaken the strength of the seat belt. The cleaned seat belt should be wiped clean and dried in a cool place.
- Do not retract the seat belt into the retractor before it is completely dried.

SEAT BELT PRETENSIONER SCRAPPING REMINDER

The airbag device and seat belt pretensioner of the car contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the airbag and seat belt pretensioner, it may cause an accident. Before scrapping, it is recommended to have it scrapped by a Leapmotor service centre or authorised service store or other qualified repair shops.

AIRBAG

When a vehicle has a traffic incident, the airbag can play a certain role in protecting the driver and passengers who wear safety belts correctly.

In case of a strong collision, the instant expansion of the airbag plays an auxiliary protective role. In some incidents or collisions which are not serious, the airbag will not be expanded.

In accordance with the airbag type and installation location, airbags can be divided into the following types:

- Front frontal airbag
- Front side airbag
- Far-side airbag.
- Side curtain airbag.

⚠ WARNING

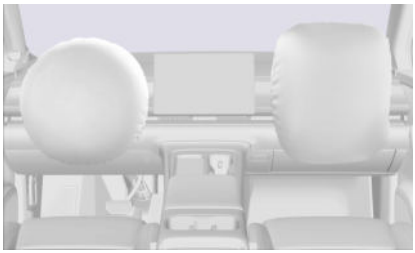
- The driver shall maintain a distance of more than 25 cm from the steering wheel to avoid injury from the impact caused by deployment of airbags.
- Do not stack items within the airbag deployment area (such as the instrument panel, front seats and the edges on both sides of the roof), as these items may cause injury to the driver and passengers when the airbags are deployed.

- Front occupants are not allowed to hold children, pets, or items. If the airbag is triggered during an incident, it may cause serious injury or even endanger life.
- If the airbag cover is broken or damaged, do not use the vehicle and contact the authorized dealer immediately.
- It is strictly forbidden to repair, adjust or modify airbag units, wiring harnesses and software without permission; otherwise the airbag system may not work normally, and may fail or start unexpectedly in case of an incident, increasing the risk of injury.
- After the airbag is deployed, the airbag units will generate heat. Do not touch them to avoid burns.
- Do not strike the airbag units to avoid accidental deployment of the airbag.
- The airbag system has strong anti-interference ability to the surrounding electromagnetic environment. To avoid accidents, please do not use the vehicle in electromagnetic environments beyond the national permission.
- The airbag system has fully taken into account various common misuse and road conditions. To avoid accidents, do not allow the bottom of the vehicle to be hit or drive rough in harsh road environments.
- Do not place feet, knees, or any other part of the body above or near the airbag to avoid personal injury when the airbag operates properly or is deployed.
- Do not get the seat backrest wet, as this may impair the normal operation of the side airbag system.
- Do not cover the set backrest or replace the seat backrest cover by yourself. Unsuitable seat backrest cover replacements or coverings may hinder the deployment of side airbags when a collision occurs.
- The driver and occupants are prohibited from leaning the head or body against the doors. Otherwise, when the side curtain airbag is deployed, the head or other parts of the body may be heavily impacted, which may easily cause serious injury or even death. Make sure to pay particular attention when there are children in the vehicle.
- Do not modify the steering wheel.
- Regardless of whether the seat is equipped with an airbag or not, the driver and passengers in the vehicle shall always wear safety belts to reduce the risk of casualties caused by an incident.
- Do not modify the seat or its internal accessories.
- The airbag can only work once. If it is triggered by an incident, please contact the authorized dealer.
- When the airbag system is faulty, please contact the authorized dealer.

NOTE

- The expansion of the airbag will be accompanied by harmless smoke and sound, which is caused by the explosion of the detonating core in the system. In accordance with the nature and degree of impact, the pre-tensioning device can be opened at the same time as the airbag deploys.

FRONT FRONTAL AIRBAG

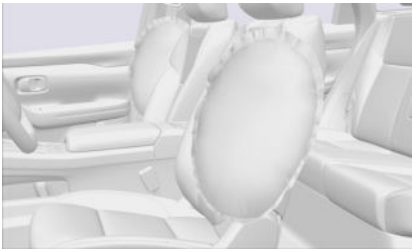


The front frontal airbag system includes both the driver-side airbag and the front passenger airbag.

The driver's airbag is located on the steering wheel. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a frontal collision, if the trigger condition is met, the airbag will deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the driver to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

The front passenger's airbag is located in the instrument panel in front of the front passenger. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a frontal collision, if the trigger condition is met, the airbag will deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the front passenger to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

FRONT SIDE AIRBAG

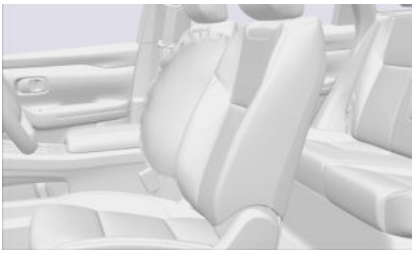


The front side airbag is located at the front seat in the back of the seat near the door. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a side collision, if the trigger condition is met, the system triggers the side airbag on the collision side to deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the front occupant to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

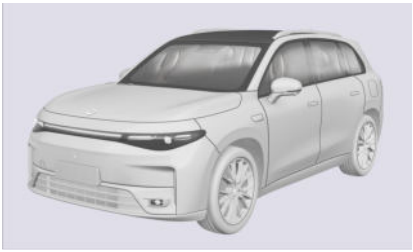
- Do not lean against the door equipped with a side airbag while the vehicle is running.
- Do not use a seat cover or other articles to cover the side airbag, lest the side airbag cannot play a protective role in case of an incident.
- Do not modify the seat or its internal accessories.

FAR-SIDE AIRBAG



The far-side airbag is located in the driver's seat, inside the seat backrest near the centre armrest. "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a side collision, if the trigger condition is met, the system triggers the far-side airbag to deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the front occupant to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

CURTAIN AIRBAG



The side curtain airbag is located on the inner edge of the left and right sides of the roof, and "AIRBAG" is the airbag mark. In case of a side collision, if the trigger condition is met, the side curtain airbag will deploy instantly and provide additional protection to the occupants to reduce the degree of injury. In case of some types of collision incidents, the system may trigger the airbags at other locations at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not lean against the door equipped with a side curtain airbag while the vehicle is running.

AIRBAG FAULT INDICATOR

After the vehicle is powered on, the indicator lights up and goes out after the self-check of the system is completed. In case of the following conditions, there is a fault in the system:

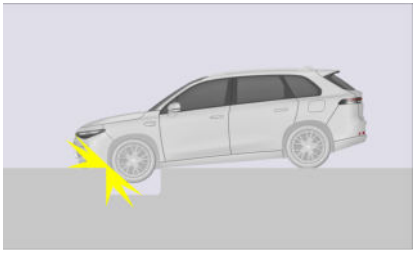
- After the vehicle is powered on, the indicator does not light up during the self-check.
- After the vehicle is powered on and the self-check of the system is completed, the indicator does not go out.
- The indicator lights up while the vehicle is running.

⚠ WARNING

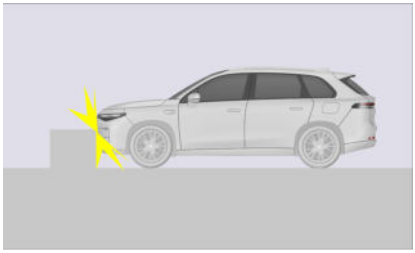
- Do not attempt to repair, adjust or modify the airbag.

- The airbag can only work once. If it is triggered by an incident, please contact the authorized dealer.
- When the airbag system is faulty, please contact the authorized dealer.

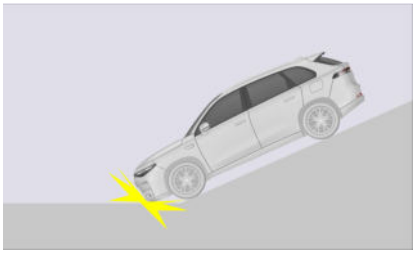
CONDITIONS IN WHICH THE AIRBAG MAY DEPLOY



The front of the vehicle hits the ground as the vehicle crosses a deep potholed road.

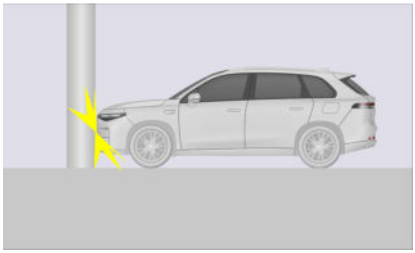


The vehicle hits a roadside bulge, kerb, etc.

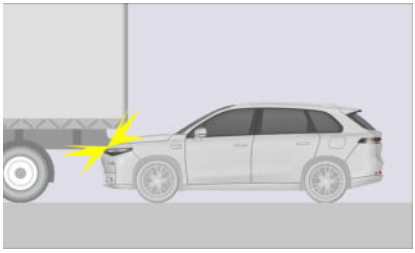


The front of the vehicle hits the ground as the vehicle goes down a steep slope.

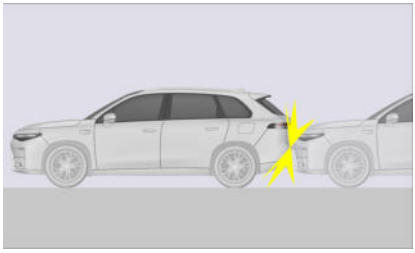
CONDITIONS IN WHICH THE AIRBAG MAY NOT DEPLOY



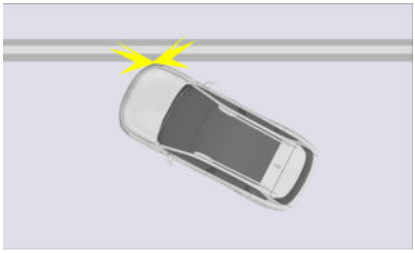
The vehicle hits a tree, cement pillar or other slender objects head on.



The vehicle crashes into the rear end of a truck and other large trucks in case of a rear-end collision.



The vehicle has a rear-end collision with another vehicle.



The vehicle does not hit another vehicle or the wall head on.

The vehicle overturns.

NOTE

- The above conditions do not cover all cases. The vehicle is equipped with a collision strength sensor, which can be used to determine whether each airbag deploys in accordance with the strength and angle of the collision.

CHILD SAFETY

GUIDELINES FOR CHILDREN RIDING IN VEHICLES

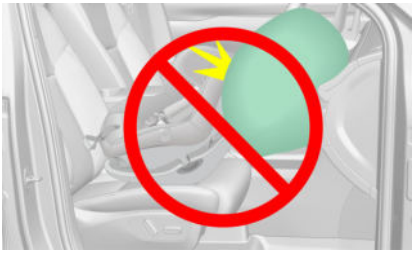
To ensure the safety of children in vehicles, adult supervision is required. Please select a child restraint system appropriate for the child's size.

WARNING

- Children under 15 months of age must be secured in a rear-facing child safety seat.
- Do not hold children on your lap. Ensure that children are seated properly while the vehicle is in motion.
- When children are riding in the back seat, the "child safety lock" should be used.
- Do not allow children to stick any part of their body (such as their head or hands) out of the window while the vehicle is in motion.
- Even when a child safety seat is not in use, it must be properly installed and secured in the vehicle. In the event of a collision or sudden braking, a child safety seat that is not properly installed and secured may shift and injure other occupants in the vehicle.
- Adjust the angle of the seatback in front of the child safety seat to prevent interference with the seat; otherwise, the safety performance of the child safety seat will be compromised. Do not continue to adjust the seat after the child safety seat has been installed, as this may cause the child safety seat to shift out of position and fail to provide protection.
- This mounting point is intended solely for installing child seats compatible with the ISOFIX system. Do not attach any items other than child seats to this mounting point to avoid personal injury.
- Do not secure more than one child safety seat to a single seat belt or anchor point. The additional load from multiple seats can damage the seat belt or anchor point, resulting in serious injury or even death.
- When the child safety lock is engaged, the rear doors on both sides cannot be opened from the inside. In this case, you must unlock the doors and open them from the outside. Please do not pull the interior door handle too hard to avoid damage.
- Child seats may become hot when exposed to sunlight. Please check the temperature of the child seat before placing your child in it to prevent burns.

Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

An airbag warning label is affixed to the passenger-side sun visor to alert front-seat occupants to the dangers of airbag deployment. Do not use a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by a front airbag (when the airbag is active). Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the label.



Never place a rear-facing child safety seat in a seat equipped with a front airbag, as this could result in death or serious injury to the child.

DEACTIVATE THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG

Do not install a rear-facing child safety seat in a seat equipped with an active airbag, as this could result in serious or even life-threatening injuries to the child in the event of an accident.

If, due to special circumstances, you need to install a rear-facing child seat in the front row, you must deactivate the front passenger airbag. You can disable the airbag through the settings on the center display.

Function Operations

On the center display, go to "Settings > System > Safety," then tap the "Passenger Airbag On/Off" button to activate or deactivate the passenger airbag.

The top bar of the center display will show an icon indicating whether the front passenger airbag is activated or deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

- When the vehicle is powered on, it will remember the last status of the front passenger airbag (deactivated or activated).
- If you turn this switch off, the passenger-side airbag will not deploy under any circumstances. Please consider this carefully before turning it off.
- Extremely dangerous! Do not use a rear-facing child safety seat in a seat equipped with a front airbag!

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CHOOSING CHILD SAFETY SEATS

There are various types of child safety seats available on the market; we recommend using an approved seat that is suitable for your child.

⚠ WARNING

- Please choose a child safety seat that is appropriate for your child.
- If a child is too large to use a child safety seat, they should sit in the back seat and wear a seat belt properly.

Recommended child seats: The ECE-R129 classification is based on the child's height.

Height	Manufacturer	Model	Connect
40-83cm	DorelEurope	MaxiCosiPebble360	Belt
76-105 cm	BritaxRömer	BritaxRömerTriFix2i-size	ISOFIX+Strap
100-150cm	BritaxRömer	BritaxKidfixi-size*	ISOFIX+Belt
135-150cm	Bebeconfort	Mangai-Fix	Belt

*For optimal protection, we recommend using this child restraint system with a backrest and ensuring that the seat belt is secured via the safety device, SICT, and XP-pad.

INFORMATION ON THE SUITABILITY OF CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Only approved child safety seats suitable for children may be used. Children taller than 1.5 meters may use the vehicle's seat belts just like adults. If a child safety seat is required, it must comply with relevant regulations or standards.

Seat position	Driver	Front-seat passenger		Rear left seat (*a)	Rear center seat (*a)	Rear right seat (*a)
		Passenger airbag deactivated	Passenger airbag deployed			
Seat position suitable for universal seat belts (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes (*b)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Suitable for i-Size (Yes/No)	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Fixed positions for horizontal fixtures (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No	No
Optimal rear clamping fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	No	(R1/R2X/R2/R3)	No	(R1/R2X/R2/R3)
Maximum suitable forward fixture (F1/F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	No	(F1/F2X/F2/F3)	No	(F1/F2X/F2/F3)
Maximum applicable booster seat mount (B2/B3/No)	No	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3)	(B2/B3) (*c)	(B2/B3)

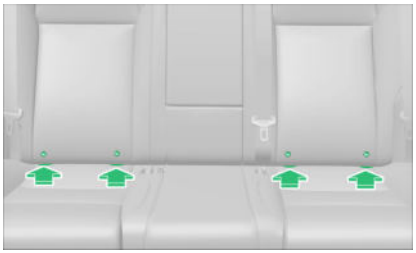
Note:

(*a): The headrest can be adjusted or removed if necessary, but do not remove it when using a booster cushion without a seatback.

(*b): Do not install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat if the airbag is activated.

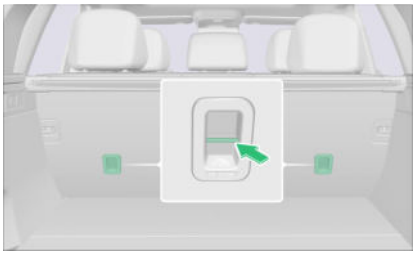
(*c): Applies only to installations with seat belts.

ISOFIX CHILD SEAT ANCHORS



The ISOFIX child seat anchors are located in the gap between the backrest and the seat cushion of the rear seat.

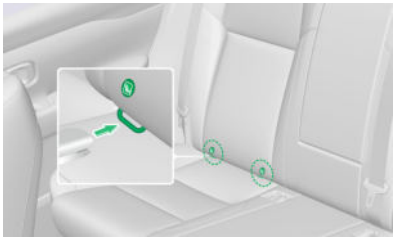
TOP TETHER ATTACHMENT POINT



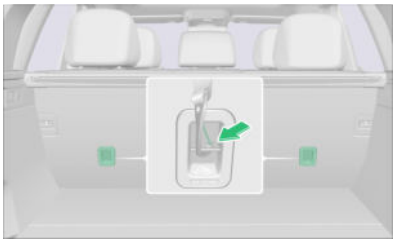
The Top tether anchor is located on the back of the rear seatback.

INSTALL THE CHILD SEAT USING THE ISOFIX CONNECTORS AND THE TOP TETHER ANCHOR

1. Move the front seats all the way forward.



2. Slide the child seat's locking mechanism into the lower anchor points, ensuring that both ISOFIX locking mechanisms are properly secured.



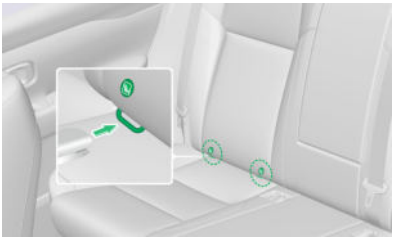
3. Press and hold the spring, then thread the strap through the Top tether anchor on the back of the seat. Be careful not to twist the strap. When securing the seat, be sure to thread the strap under the headrest. If the headrest interferes with the installation of the child seat, remove it or raise it to its highest position.
4. Tighten the top tether and push and pull the child seat in different directions to ensure it is securely installed.
5. Make sure that all unused seat belts within a child's reach are locked.

⚠ WARNING

- This model does not have a center ISOFIX anchorage point. No type of ISOFIX child restraint system may be installed in this position. Do not install a forward-facing child seat with a harness in the center rear seat position.
- Use the seat belt to secure the child seat in the position closest to the seat.
- Do not use the same anchor point to install multiple child restraint systems.
- Do not continue to adjust the car seat after it has been installed, as this may cause the car seat to shift out of position and fail to provide protection.
- The mounting points for child restraint systems are designed to withstand only the loads generated by properly installed child restraint systems. Under no circumstances should they be used for adult seat belts, seat belt anchorages, or for securing other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- The child seat mounting system is designed to withstand only the loads generated by a properly installed child seat.

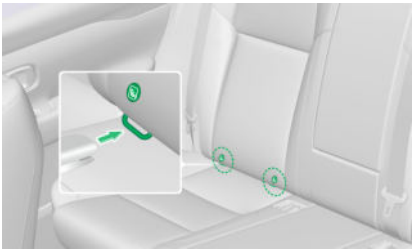
INSTALL THE CHILD SEAT USING THE ISOFIX CONNECTORS AND THE CHILD SEAT SUPPORT LEG

1. Install the child seat on the base and lower the child seat's support leg according to the child seat instructions.



2. Place the child seat on the back seat, locate the lower anchor point, and insert the lower mounting guide on the child seat into the lower anchor point in the seat cushion until you hear a click.
3. Adjust the length of the support leg so that it rests flat on the floor of the vehicle. Once the support leg is fully installed, the display will show green (otherwise it will show red) or you will hear a "beep."

INSTALLING A CHILD SAFETY SEAT USING THE ISOFIX CONNECTORS AND SEAT BELTS



1. Place the child seat on the back seat, locate the lower anchor point, and insert the lower mounting guide on the child seat into the lower anchor point in the seat cushion until you hear a click.
2. Pull the seat belt out, follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to secure the seat belt, and make sure the belt is straight and free of twists.
3. Retract the seat belt while tightening any slack.
4. Pull the child seat outward and wiggle it from side to side to make sure it is securely fastened.

⚠ WARNING

- The design of child restraint system anchor points is intended solely for the loads exerted by properly installed child restraint systems. Under no circumstances should they be used for adult seat belts or to secure other items or equipment to the vehicle.

SAFETY ALERT SYSTEM

BURGLAR ALARM SYSTEM

The burglar alarm has the following states:

- Arming the Vehicle: Once the vehicle is stationary and all doors are closed, use the NFC key or the Leapmotor App to lock the vehicle. The turn signals will flash once, indicating that the vehicle has entered the pre-alert mode. After 10s, the vehicle will enter the armed state. If any door is opened while in pre-alert mode, the vehicle will exit pre-alert mode and enter the disarmed state.
- Disarming the Vehicle: After successfully arming the vehicle, use the NFC key or the Leapmotor App to unlock it; all turn signals will flash twice. While the vehicle is armed, unlock it. If no doors are opened within 60s, the vehicle will re-arm automatically.
- Anti-theft Alarm: After the system is armed, if any door or the tailgate is opened without authorization, the turn signals will flash.
- Disarming the Alarm: If you use the NFC key or the Leapmotor App to unlock the vehicle while the alarm is active, the alarm mode will be deactivated and the turn signals will turn off. At this point, the vehicle is only in deactivated alarm mode, not disarmed. If you use the NFC key or the Leapmotor App to unlock the vehicle again, the vehicle will be fully disarmed, and the turn signals will flash four times.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Modifying, adding, or replacing the vehicle's anti-theft alarm system or its components

may result in the vehicle failing to start or the doors failing to unlock.

NOTE

- Please do not leave your keys in the car when you get out.
- Do not modify or disassemble the anti-theft system on your own to prevent system malfunctions.
- Before locking the vehicle, make sure no one is inside and that the windows are closed.
- Anti-theft systems help prevent vehicle theft, but they cannot completely eliminate the risk. To ensure your vehicle's safety, please park it in a secure parking area and remove all valuables and personal belongings from the vehicle before leaving.

PEDESTRIAN WARNING SOUND

When the vehicle is traveling at low speed, the pedestrian warning chime will sound to alert pedestrians near the vehicle and remind them to stay safe.

When the vehicle is in "READY" mode and the gear selector is in "D":

- 0 km/h (0 mph) < vehicle speed ≤ 30 km/h (19 mph): The pedestrian warning tone varies with vehicle speed and emits a forward warning tone.
- When the vehicle accelerates to a speed of more than 30 km/h (19 mph), the pedestrian warning tone stops sounding.
- When the gear selector is in "R" and the vehicle speed is greater than 0 km/h (0 mph), the pedestrian warning chime sounds.

NOTE

- The pedestrian warning tone is designed to alert pedestrians only when vehicles are approaching; drivers must still remain vigilant at all times regarding their current driving environment.
- If you do not hear the pedestrian warning system alert while driving at low speeds, please pull over to a relatively safe and quiet location, open the window, and drive at a constant speed of 20 km/h (12 mph) in Drive (D) to check whether you can hear the alert coming from the front of the vehicle. If you still cannot hear the alert, we recommend contacting a Leapmotor Service Center or an authorized service dealer for assistance.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses highly sensitive, miniature wireless sensors mounted inside the vehicle's tires to collect data on tire pressure and temperature while the vehicle is in motion or at rest, and displays this information in real time on the center console screen.

Alarm Function

If there is an abnormal tire pressure or a malfunction in the tire pressure monitoring system, various text alerts will appear on the instrument panel and the center display, and the tire pressure warning light will illuminate.

If the instrument cluster or center display indicates abnormal tire pressure, pull over as soon as possible, check the tire pressure, and inflate the tires to the correct pressure range.

If the instrument cluster or center display indicates a monitoring system malfunction, we recommend contacting a Leapmotor Service Center or authorized service facility as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

See the table below for alarm types and causes:

Alarm Type	Cause of the malfunction
High Temperatur e Alarm	Tire temperature exceeds 80°C
High-Voltage Fault Alarm	Tire pressure > standard value (fully loaded tire pressure) × 125%
Low Voltage Alarm	Tire pressure < 80% of the standard value (half-load pressure)
Low battery alert for the sensor	Sensor battery is low

Alarm Type	Cause of the malfunction
Tire Pressure Loss Alert	A drop in tire pressure of more than 30 kPa within a short period of time
Sensor Signal Abnormality Alarm	The receiver controller has not learned the tire pressure sensor, or the sensor is missing.

WARNING

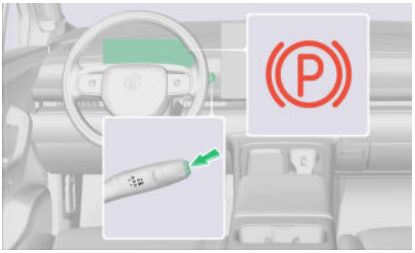
- Do not rely solely on the tire pressure monitoring system. You should regularly check the condition of your tires to ensure that the tire pressure is normal and that there is no damage, such as punctures, cuts, or cracks.
- If a tire warning appears while driving, avoid sharp turns and sudden braking. Please reduce your speed, pull over to a safe area, and stop as soon as possible to check the condition of your tires.
- The tire pressure monitoring system can identify tires with low pressure. When the vehicle issues a low-pressure warning for a specific tire, the driver should not only check the air pressure of the tire in question but also inspect the tires that did not trigger the warning.
- Incorrect tire pressure or underinflation can accelerate tire wear, reduce handling stability, and increase braking distance.
- Uneven tire pressure or low tire pressure can lead to sudden tire failure, blowouts, and loss of vehicle control.
- Driving with low tire pressure increases tire flexing, causing the tires to heat up rapidly, which may lead to tire separation or a blowout.
- Using tires with improper inflation pressure can lead to accidents and tire damage. Drivers are responsible for ensuring that all tires are properly inflated. Therefore, be sure to inflate all tires to the recommended pressure before driving. The tire pressure monitoring system will only function properly when all cold tires are at the correct pressure.

ATTENTION

- When driving on dirt roads, gravel roads, mountain roads, or icy/snowy surfaces, or when driving in Sport mode, the tire monitoring system may temporarily deactivate partially or completely. If you drive in these conditions for an extended period, the time until the tire pressure monitoring system triggers an alert may be delayed.
- If the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system malfunctions, the tire pressure monitoring system may also fail.
- System malfunctions may occur after snow chains are installed.
- The TPMS may not function properly under the following circumstances:
  - When the system malfunctions.
  - When driving off-road.
  - After installing the snow chains.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The vehicle is equipped with an EPB system to facilitate the driver to control the vehicle. When the vehicle is stationary and the driver switches into P gear by operating the shift lever, the vehicle will automatically apply the parking brake. When starting on a slope, as you step on the accelerator pedal, the EPB will automatically release, providing convenient driving assistance for the driver.

OPERATION

Activate the EPB

When the vehicle is stationary and the driver switches into P gear by operating the gear shift lever, the vehicle will automatically apply the parking brake, and the EPB indicator on the instrument cluster will light up, indicating that the electronic parking brake is activated.

ATTENTION

- The brake pedal shall not be released prematurely during parking, particularly when the vehicle is parked on a slope, otherwise there is a risk of vehicle sliding.

NOTE

- When parking on a slope, it is recommended to place wheel chocks or other hard objects to prevent the vehicle from sliding down the slope when leaving the vehicle, to avoid sliding down the slope due to long-term parking.

Release the EPB

When the vehicle is powered on, if the driver steps on the brake pedal and switches to P gear, the parking brake of the vehicle will be automatically released, and the EPB indicator on the instrument cluster will go out, indicating that the EPB is released.

NOTE

- When applying/releasing the electronic parking brake, noise may occur due to the operation of the motor, which is normal.
- When the vehicle battery is out of power, the electronic parking brake cannot be applied or released.
- When the vehicle is towed or driven into an automatic carwash, the driver shall switch to N gear and hold in the vehicle and keep the vehicle in the READY state.

Dynamic emergency braking

1. If the service brake of the vehicle fails, you can continuously press and hold the P gear button to realize the dynamic emergency braking of the vehicle.
2. When the driver switches to D or R gear and steps on the accelerator pedal, and EPB will exit the dynamic emergency braking.

WARNING

- Do not use dynamic emergency braking unless necessary; otherwise it will easily lead to traffic incidents and shorten the service life of parking brake system.
- Don't reduce the vehicle speed with the EPB under unnecessary conditions during driving, as the EPB only applies the braking force to the rear wheels, liable to cause a traffic incident.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE INDICATOR

1. If the EPB indicator flashes continuously, it indicates that the EPB is partially engaged/ released or there is a system fault.
2. If the EPB indicator lights up without applying the EPB, it indicates that the system is abnormal.
3. If the EPB fault indicator lights up, it indicates that the electronic system has a fault.

AUTO HOLD SYSTEM (AUTO HOLD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

When the vehicle stops frequently or for a short time (for example, waiting in front of traffic lights, stopping on a slope or moving and stopping with the flow of traffic), the Auto Hold can help the driver to stabilise the vehicle and prevent the vehicle from moving, without the need for the driver to keep stepping on the brake pedal. When the driver steps on the accelerator pedal and starts driving, the Auto Hold immediately releases the brake, and the vehicle starts to move along the road gradient.

OPERATION

Touch the Auto Hold button in the "Settings - Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen to turn on/off Auto Hold.

Auto Hold status

OFF: Auto Hold is off.

Standby: The function is in standby mode, where it is enabled but not yet activated. In this status, if the vehicle meets the activation conditions, it can auto hold.

Activation: The function is already in the parking status, with the indicator illuminated on the instrument cluster.

When the Auto Hold function is activated, the system transitions from an off state to a standby mode whilst the vehicle remains in operation.

When the brake pedal is depressed to a certain depth, the vehicle has come to a complete standstill, and the driver has fastened the seat belt with all doors securely closed, the Auto Hold function transitions from standby to active mode.

The Auto Hold function can only be activated to engage the parking state when the transmission is in "N" (Neutral) or "D" (Drive) position.

When the parking status is activated, the vehicle is in "D" gear or switches from "N" to "D" gear, and the accelerator pedal is depressed, the Auto Hold will be released automatically according to the gradient.

When the parking status is activated, the driver shifts the gear to "R" position, and the Auto Hold function will be automatically disengaged.

When the Auto Hold is in the parking status, the parking status will exit and be transferred to the EPB in some cases (such as unfastening the seat belt, prolonged stationary periods, etc.).

WARNING

- Auto Hold cannot completely replace the driver's parking, and the driver must pay attention to the vehicle's parking status at all times.
- When a vehicle is towed or driven into an automatic car wash, it is strictly prohibited to activate Auto Hold.
- In case of fault of the Auto Hold (the Auto Hold indicator on the instrument cluster is lit), please stop the vehicle safely and timely, and contact the authorised dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

ATTENTION

- When parking for an extended duration, shift the gear selector to "P" position and engage the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) to secure the vehicle.

NOTE

- When the Auto Hold function is activated, the stop lamps illuminate to indicate to following vehicles that this car is securely parked with no risk of rolling.

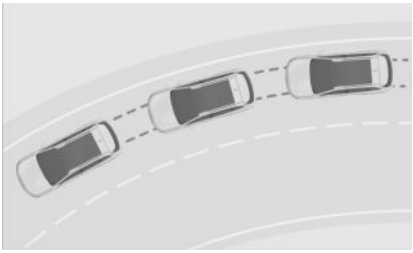
ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

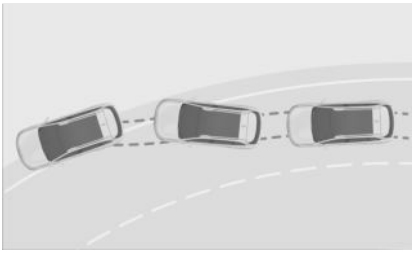
Electronic stability control system, abbreviated as "ESC", is an active safety technology that assists the driver to control the vehicle, which can improve the stability of vehicle driving, effectively prevent the danger of vehicle side-slip, maintain a relatively stable driving trajectory, and minimize potential incidents.

OPERATION

In the "Setting - Driving" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the ESC button to enable/disable ESC.



When the vehicle with ESC is driving, the braking capacity can be corrected based on the amount of sideslip to prevent the deviation from the route.



When the vehicle without ESC is driving, it deviates from the normal driving route.

WARNING

- ESC, as an active safety control system, can improve vehicle stability, but it still has limitations for complex conditions (speeding, driving on slippery roads). Please be sure to control your vehicle speed and drive your vehicle carefully.

ATTENTION

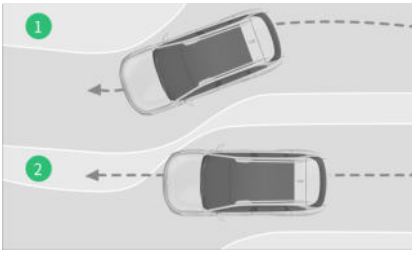
- When the vehicle is in motion, if the ESC indicator light illuminates, it indicates a fault in the ESC system. Please stop the vehicle immediately and contact the authorized dealer for repair.
- After ESC is off, the ESC indicator will be lit, and the vehicle will lose its driving stability control function. Please be careful when driving.
- Improper operation or modification of the vehicle (e.g. modifications of the chassis system, or components that affect the performance of the wheels and tires) may affect the functions of the ESC.

NOTE

- If sufficient traction is not achieved, please turn off ESC in the following situations:
  - The vehicle is equipped with tire chains.
  - When the vehicle is stuck somewhere (for example a muddy road) and needs to be moved forwards or backwards.
  - When the vehicle is driven in deep snow or on soft roads.
- To ensure vehicle driving safety, do not turn off ESC without permission.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



1. With anti-lock braking system (ABS)
2. Without anti-lock braking system (ABS)

The anti-lock braking system is referred to as ABS. When the vehicle is braked urgently or on a slippery road, the ABS can prevent the wheels from locking to avoid the vehicle from sideslip, deviation, or losing steering capability.

WARNING

- When stepping on the brake pedal makes a harsh friction noise during driving, please find a safe area to stop as soon as possible and contact the authorized dealer to avoid traffic incidents or personal injuries caused by brake failure.
- The driver should always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and be aware of the dangerous situations during driving. Although the ABS can improve the braking distance, it cannot go beyond the physical law, nor can it prevent the danger caused by tire slip (such as when there is water layer between the road and the tire to prevent the tire from directly contacting the road).

ATTENTION

- ABS cannot reduce the time and distance required to stop the vehicle. This device simply helps you control the steering when braking. You shall always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles.
- ABS cannot prevent the reduction of vehicle stability. Therefore, please steer moderately during emergency braking. Making wide or sharp turns while driving may cause the vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or run off the road.
- ABS cannot prevent the vehicle from slipping caused by sudden changes in direction, such

as attempting to make turns quickly or change lanes suddenly. Always drive cautiously at a safe speed regardless of the road and weather conditions.
- When driving on a wet, soft, or uneven road surface (such as a waterlogged cement road, a waterlogged epoxy paint road, a gravel road, or a snowy road, etc.), a vehicle equipped with ABS may require a longer braking distance than a vehicle without ABS. In such situations, the driver shall reduce the vehicle speed and keep a large distance from other vehicles.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is braked urgently or on a slippery road, the driver may feel the brake pedal vibrate, which is a normal phenomenon due to ABS involvement.
- After the vehicle is powered on, the ABS indicator is on for a few seconds and then goes out, indicating that the system is normal.
- When the vehicle is braked urgently or on a slippery road, the ABS indicator may flash, indicating that the ABS is in a working state and works properly.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE-FORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Electric brake force distribution, abbreviated as "EBD", is a part of the ABS. When the vehicle is braking normally, the EBD balances the brake force distribution of the front and rear wheels according to the load on the vehicle.

Upon vehicle power-up, if the brake fault indicator illuminates after releasing the electronic parking brake, this indicates a malfunction in the brake system, and the Electronic Brake-force Distribution (EBD) system may be inoperative. Please stop the vehicle immediately and contact the authorised dealer for check and repair.

WARNING

- Do not continue to drive the vehicle when the brake fault warning lamp is on.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Traction control system, abbreviated as "TCS", is an anti-skid control system that determines whether the driving wheel slips by the number of revolutions of the driving wheel and the number of revolutions of the driven wheel, and suppresses the speed of the driving wheel when the former is greater than the latter.

When the vehicle accelerates on a smooth road, the wheels will slip and even lose control of direction. The Traction Control System (TCS) functions by automatically regulating the driving force during vehicle acceleration to maintain the tyre slip ratio within an optimal range, thereby ensuring driving stability.

ATTENTION

- Under the following conditions, the Traction Control System (TCS) may not function effectively:
  - Do not drive the vehicle in a situation where there is a risk of losing stability or power.
  - When driving on slippery roads, even if the TCS system functions normally, it may not be able to control the direction and meet the power requirements.

DYNAMIC BRAKE FUNCTION (DBF)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The dynamic brake function (DBF). Dynamic Brake Function (DBF) is an enhanced emergency braking function that provides the backup braking in addition to the service braking. If the driver presses and hold the "P" gear button, ESC can provide additional braking force (simulating the effect of pulling up the mechanical parking brake while driving), ensuring that the vehicle remains

stable and has steering capability during deceleration.

HAZARD BRAKE ASSIST (HBA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The hydraulic brake assist system is referred to as HBA. During vehicle braking, the Hazard Brake Assist (HBA) system determines whether emergency braking is required by analysing the speed and force with which the driver depresses the brake pedal. In case of emergency braking, the HBA will assist the driver to generate greater braking force in a short time, thereby shortening the braking distance.

WARNING

- The HBA enhances driving safety, but it cannot eliminate the dangers caused by following too closely, vehicle slipping, overspeeding and fast turning. Please drive with caution.

EMERGENCY LANE KEEPING ASSIST SYSTEM (ELKA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The emergency lane keeping assist system is referred to as "ELK". During vehicle driving, when the vehicle is about to cross the lane line, or there is a risk of collision with an oncoming vehicle from an adjacent lane, the rear, or the edge of the road, the system will actively intervene in the steering wheel control to make corrections to avoid collision. During this process, the driver still needs to concentrate on driving and pay attention to the surrounding environment at all times.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - ADAS" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "ELKA" button to turn on/off the emergency lane keeping assist function.

NOTE

- The precautions for the Emergency Lane Keeping Assist System (ELKA) are consistent with those for the Lane Centring Control (LCC).

MULTI-COLLISION BRAKE (MCB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The MCB function automatically applies emergency brake assistance control when the vehicle is involved in an incident and the airbag is deployed to reduce the risk of a possible secondary collision.

FUNCTION ACTIVATION

The MCB function monitors the pressing intensity of the brake and accelerator pedals for a short period of time, starting from the time the airbags are deployed. When the following conditions are met, the multi-collision brake function starts control:

- The vehicle collision speed is below 180km/h (112mph).
- The brake and accelerator pedals are barely operated.

In a status where the vehicle can be controlled by MCB, when the driver depresses the brake pedal beyond the pressure point, the driver's braking force takes precedence over the braking force automatically controlled by the MCB. However, if the driver releases the brake pedal, the multi-collision brake function will maintain the automatically controlled braking force.

FUNCTION EXIT

The multi-collision brake function is disabled under the following conditions:

- The accelerator pedal opening exceeds 90%.
- The vehicle stops for 2s.
- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is faulty.
- When this function does not work properly.
- When the multi-collision brake function controls the braking system for more than 10s.

WARNING

- The function of MCB will lower the vehicle speed to reduce the risk of multi-collision after a collision (but cannot completely avoid). To avoid the subsequent danger, the driver can step on the accelerator pedal to drive away from the collision site.
- When the vehicle stops using the MCB function after a collision, the brake control assist will be released. Therefore, the driver must step on the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal to control the vehicle thus preventing further incidents.

HILL-START HOLD CONTROL (HHC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Hill-start hold control, abbreviated as "HHC". The system can prevent the vehicle from sliding backwards when starting uphill or prevent the vehicle from sliding forwards when reversing downhill, which can effectively reduce the difficulty of starting or reversing on a slope.

NOTE

- The Hill-start Hold Control (HHC) will be activated when the following conditions are met:
  - The vehicle is stably parked on an uphill road with a gradient exceeding about 3% for more than 2s.
  - The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is functioning without fault.
  - The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is fault-free and in the released position.
  - In the forward or reverse gear.
  - Apply sufficient force to the brake pedal.
- If the driver releases the brake pedal while going uphill, the Hill-start Hold Control (HHC) will hold the vehicle stationary for about 1-2 seconds. If the vehicle fails to start within 1-2s, the brake will automatically release and the vehicle will slide. At this time, the brake pedal should be stepped on immediately.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL (HDC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Hill descent control, abbreviated as "HDC". The system can actively brake and slow down the vehicle when it is travelling down a steep slope, limiting the vehicle speed to a low speed range, without the need for the driver to step on the brake pedal.

WARNING

- When the driver activates the Hill Descent Control (HDC) function, the Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)/Lane Centring Control (LCC)/Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)/Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)/ Emergency Lane Keeping Assist (ELKA) systems will be deactivated.

OPERATION

Touch the "HDC" button on the "Settings - Driving" interface of the Infotainment Screen to turn on/off the HDC function.

WARNING

- When the ambient temperature is high and HDC is used for a long time, to prevent the brake disc from overheating, HDC will temporarily stop working, and the vehicle has a sign of acceleration. At this time, please step on the brake pedal in a timely manner to control the vehicle speed again.
- The HDC can actively keep the vehicle descending at a constant speed without exceeding the laws of kinematics. For safety reasons, the driver shall apply braking in a timely manner according to the actual situation of the vehicle to avoid incidents caused by the vehicle going downhill too fast.

NOTE

- When HDC is functioning, the driver can adjust the vehicle's downhill speed by pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, and set the vehicle speed within the range of 8km/h to 35km/h (5mph to 22mph). If the range is exceeded, HDC will automatically exit.

ACTIVE ROLLOVER PROGRAM (ARP)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The anti-rolling program function is referred to as ARP. By sensing the steering operation of the driver and combining the status of the vehicle during driving, ARP can intervene in the wheel braking force and powertrain driving torque at the appropriate time, thereby reducing the risk of the vehicle rollover during lane changing and steering operations.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING (EPS)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Electric power steering, abbreviated as "EPS", assists the driver in completing vehicle steering operations with the aid of a steering motor. The EPS can provide different steering assistance to the driver at different vehicle speeds or driving modes.

ATTENTION

- If the EPS fault indicator comes on and affects safe driving, please park the vehicle safely and contact the authorised dealer.
- If the EPS fault indicator comes on, although it does not affect safe driving, you need to contact the authorised dealer as soon as possible.
- The EPS system is only a power-assisted steering system, not a full power steering device. The vehicle can still be steered in the event of a complete power failure.

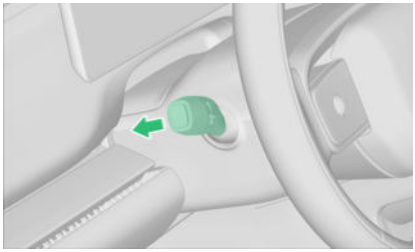
INTELLIGENT HIGH BEAM CONTROL (IHBC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The vehicle can automatically switch between high and low beams according to the brightness of the ambient light source during driving. When the vehicle detects that the ambient brightness is dim in the surrounding and there are no traffic participants in front, meeting the conditions for turning on the high beam automatically, it will automatically switch to the high beam.

OPERATION

Tap the Intelligent high beam control (IHBC) icon on the "Settings - Lights" interface of the Infotainment Screen to turn on/off the intelligent high beam control function.



You can also adjust the light manually through the light control lever on the left side of the steering wheel. After IHBC is turned on, push the light control lever outward in the direction indicated by the arrow to turn off it (effective during the current power-on cycle).

WARNING

- The IHBC system is an assist function for light control and cannot completely replace the driver. When the driver operates the lever, the selection of the driver will prioritize. The driver shall always follow the requirements of road regulations and actively switch between high and low beams according to changes in road conditions.

CHILD PRESENCE DETECTION (CPD)*

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The child presence detection system (CPD), also known as the child forgotten monitoring system, detects whether there are any living things left in the cabin after the driver leaves the car and locks the car. If necessary, it gives reminders and initiates active intervention measures in the vehicle

to ensure the safety of the left-behind living things.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - System - Security" interface of the Infotainment Screen, touch the "Vital Signs Detection" button to turn on/off the vital signs detection function.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

This system is a vital signs detection system. It is designed to alert users through sound, light, and message bodies when the vehicle is locked and parked normally and the system detects that there are life forms left in the cabin. Hardware faults and network anomalies will cause the system link to fail.

WARNING

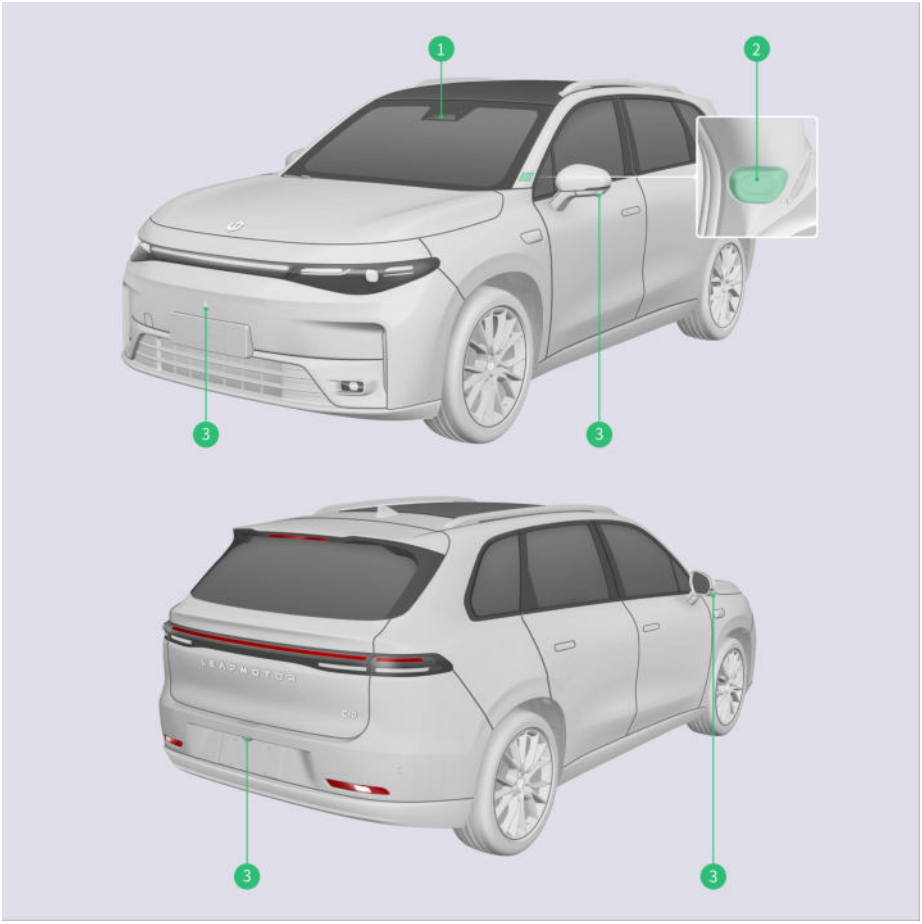
- The child presence detection system is only an auxiliary system. It cannot ensure effective identification and alarm in all circumstances. It cannot replace the user's subjective judgement. Please do not rely on system prompts.

NOTE

- The CPD switch is turned on by factory default, and it is forced to turn on each time the power is turned on.

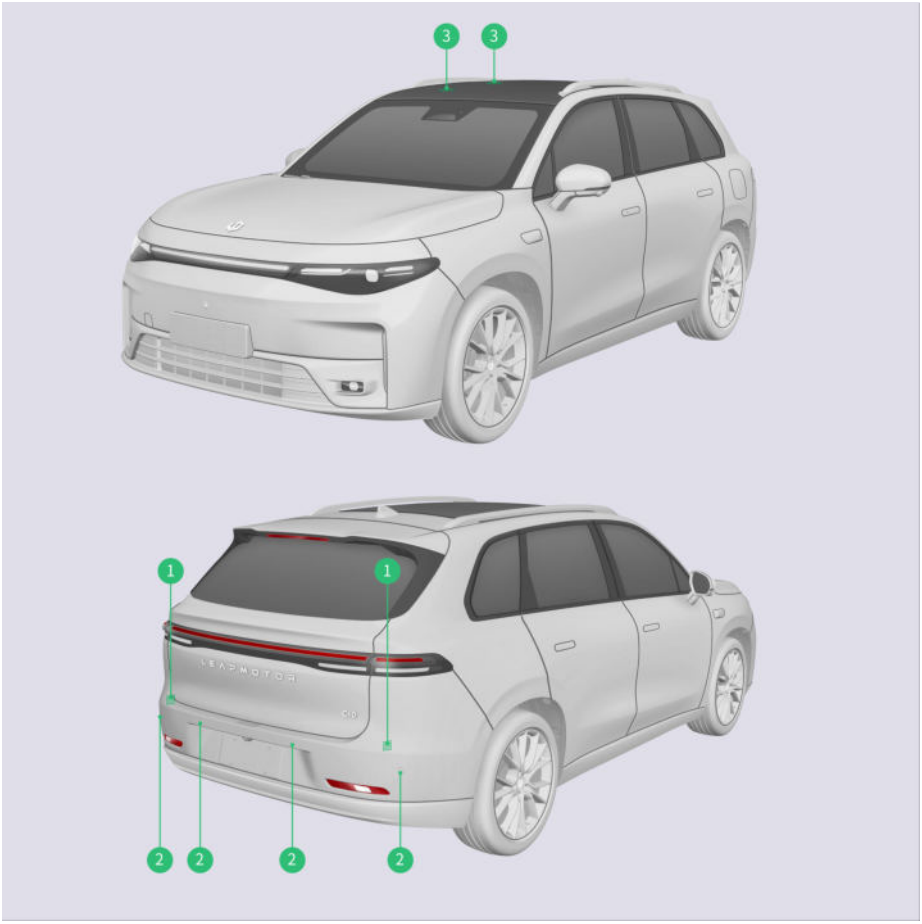
LIMITATIONS OF RADAR AND CAMERAS

CAMERA



1. Front-view monocular camera
2. Driver drowsiness and attention warning system (DDAW) camera
3. Camera Surround View (CSV)

RADAR



1. Rear side millimeter wave radar
2. Reversing ultrasonic radar
3. In-cabin vital signs monitoring radar*

ATTENTION

The following targets cannot be identified by radar/camera:

- Special vehicles, such as vehicles with obstructed rear ends, damaged vehicles, vehicles with irregular shapes, etc.
- Animals, traffic lights, walls, and other unknown obstacles on the road.
- Some metal guardrails, green belts, concrete walls, etc.
- Road testing facilities, cones, crash barrels, tripods, small construction signs, etc.
- Static obstacles, such as road construction facilities (traffic cones, traffic barrels, traffic columns, warning triangles or other roadblocks).
- Static objects, such as a slow or stationary road sweeper, an overturned incident vehicle, large rocks, tripods, isolation belts, pedestrians crossing the road, etc.

- Low obstacles, such as buckets and low crates; overhead obstacles, like suspended pipes on walls or undercarriage clearance areas of trucks.
- Obstacle entering blind spot.

The following situations may cause the radar/camera to fail to identify the target, or cause identification delay or error:

- The radar or camera is blocked by foreign objects such as ice, snow, frost, rain, fog, stagnant water, dust, etc. or is dirty.
- The radar, camera, or components associated with them are faulty.
- Bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The vehicle shakes due to uneven roads or other reasons.
- There are sound wave sources of the same frequency around the vehicle.
- There are objects that could cause false reflections of sound waves near the vehicle.
- The targets detected by the radar are attached with snowflakes, foam, cotton objects, and other materials that absorb sound waves.
- The detected object is too small.
- In rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur on some metal guardrails, green belts, concrete walls, etc.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as tunnel entrances or exits.
- A large shadow cast by a building, landscape, or large vehicle.
- The radar or camera installation position is changed due to vehicle collision.
- Hard light, such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight.
- The surrounding environment is dark, such as night, dawn, dusk, tunnels, etc.

FULL-SPEED ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system allows the driver to set the cruising speed and following distance via steering wheel controls during normal vehicle operation. When the distance to the preceding vehicle becomes too close, the Full-Speed ACC automatically adjusts the vehicle's speed to maintain a safe following distance by controlling deceleration. It is important to note that the Full-Speed ACC system is solely responsible for longitudinal acceleration and deceleration control, with no involvement in steering wheel management.

Full-speed adaptive cruise control (ACC) is a comfort-oriented driving assistance function. If the road ahead is clear, the vehicle will keep driving forward while maintaining the set maximum cruising speed. If a vehicle is detected ahead, the system will reduce speed as necessary to maintain the preset following distance.

OPERATION

Turn on Full-speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

When the vehicle is operating normally and the Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) available icon appears on the instrument cluster, push the gear shift lever downward to activate the Full-Speed (ACC). The instrument cluster will display the message "Full-Speed ACC Activated". If the Full-Speed (ACC) is unavailable, the instrument cluster will indicate "ACC Unavailable".

ATTENTION

Full-speed ACC is unavailable under the following conditions:

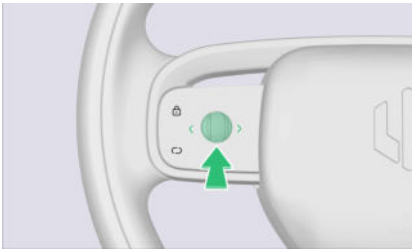
- Full-speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function malfunctions.
- Gear position is not in "D" mode.
- The vehicle speed is less than 5km/h (3mph).
- The driver/front passenger's seat belt is unfastened.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 160km/h (99mph).
- The turning radius of road curve is too small.
- Any door or the hood is open.
- Step on the brake pedal.
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) alarms.
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) is not released.
- Hill Descent Control (HDC) is activated.
- Use this system with caution at night, in dark situations such as underground garages, tunnels, and bridge culverts, and in severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, and fog.

NOTE

- When the vehicle meets the activation criteria for Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), engage the function by pushing the gear shift lever downwards to initiate Full-Speed ACC operation.
- When the vehicle meets the activation criteria for Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) but remains inactive, swiftly pull the gear shift lever downward twice in succession. This action simultaneously engages both Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Lane Centring Control (LCC).
- During vehicle operation, whether in Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) or Lane Centring Control (LCC), all functions will deactivate upon gearshift engagement.
- When the Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is activated, it can operate between 0-160km/h (0-99mph) when a preceding vehicle is detected. In the absence of a target vehicle, the system remains functional within the range of 5-160km/h (3-99mph). The target cruise control speed can be set within the range of 30-160km/h (19-99mph).

- When activating the function, if the vehicle speed is below 30km/h (19mph), the system will automatically set 30km/h (19mph) as the cruising speed.
- When activating the function at speeds exceeding 30km/h (19mph), the system will set the current vehicle speed as the cruise control speed.

Operation of full-speed ACC



Roll the scroll wheel upwards: increase cruise control speed.

Roll the scroll wheel downward: decrease cruise control speed.

Roll the scroll wheel to the left: Reduce the following distance.

Roll the scroll wheel to the right: Increase the following distance.

When full-speed ACC is activated:
- Roll upward slowly. The speed will increase by 1km/h (1mph) for each grid.
- Roll downward slowly. The speed will decrease by 1km/h (1mph) each time the scroll wheel is rolled for one grid and toggled once.
- Depress the accelerator pedal whilst simultaneously pushing the gear shift lever downwards to set the cruise control target speed to the current vehicle speed.

NOTE

- The maximum set speed for Full-speed ACC is 160km/h (99mph).
- The minimum set speed for Full-speed ACC is 30km/h (19mph), but can be stopped at 0km/h (0mph).

Adjusting cruising speed of full-speed ACC

The Full-Speed ACC offers three adjustable following distance settings when activated or in standby mode.
- Toggle the scroll button to the left to set the following time and distance to a closer level.
- Toggle the scroll button to the right to set the following time and distance to a farther level.

Turning off full-speed ACC

In the Full-speed ACC On status, the system can be deactivated by either pulling the gear shift lever upwards or depressing the brake pedal.
- When neither the brake pedal nor the accelerator pedal is depressed, pull the gear shift lever upwards to deactivate the full-speed ACC.
- Step on the brake pedal to exit full-speed ACC.

WARNING

- Since the full-speed ACC system is not a safety system, obstacle detector or collision warning system, but a comfort system, the driver must always maintain control of the vehicle, observe the road conditions ahead, take corrective measures at any time and take full responsibility for the safety of the vehicle, and he must not rely entirely on ACC.
- The ACC is a driving assistance function that cannot cover all road scenarios, weather, and complex road conditions, thus the driver must carefully use it in conjunction with the prevailing weather conditions, road traffic conditions and visibility, and bear ultimate and full responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
- Do not engage the full-speed ACC function on winding roads with sharp bends, icy or slippery surfaces, or under adverse weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow, or

dense fog) where maintaining a constant speed is not advisable.
- Do not use the full-speed ACC function in confined spaces, mixed pedestrian-vehicle environments, underground car parks, or internal campus areas.
- In the event of encountering non-standard vehicles, toll booths, cyclists or pedestrians crossing, the driver must remain vigilant at all times and be prepared to take immediate control of the vehicle.
- During the use of the ACC function, the driver must always observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take immediate corrective actions. If the vehicle in front is too close and the vehicle speed is significantly higher than the speed of the vehicle in front, the ACC braking effect cannot guarantee safety, and the driver should timely take measures to reduce the vehicle speed to avoid collisions.

If the relevant target vehicle directly ahead is not correctly selected by the system, the ACC will accelerate the vehicle to the speed set by the driver.

To ensure the comfort of the full-speed ACC system, certain limitations are imposed on the vehicle's dynamic parameters:
- Maximum deceleration and rate of change in deceleration.
- Maximum acceleration and rate of change of acceleration.
- Speed in a curve.

Full-speed ACC may not respond or only have limited responses to the following target objects:
- Static obstacles such as broken-down vehicles.
- Trailers, muck trucks, oil tankers, trucks, or vehicles with irregular or nonstandard characteristics.
- Another vehicle travelling in the same lane approaches the vehicle.
- Drive from a straight road into a curve, and drive in a S-curve.
- Bicycles and pedestrians.

During vehicle driving, a vehicle in the adjacent lane quickly and laterally moves to the front of the vehicle or is directly in front of the vehicle on the adjacent curve, which may lead to erroneous target judgement of the full-speed ACC system. Full-speed ACC may cause the vehicle to brake when braking is not required or when the driver does not brake. To ensure driving safety, the driver must always pay attention to controlling the vehicle.

At intersections, speed bumps, crossing zebra crossings or changing lanes, highway entrances and exits, ramps, or construction sections, the driver should control the vehicle and exit the full-speed ACC system to ensure driving safety.

During vehicle driving, other vehicles suddenly quickly move or change lanes in close proximity to the front of the vehicle, and full-speed ACC fails to brake or decelerate in a timely manner.

Full-speed ACC is designed for use on motorways and well-maintained roads. It is not recommended for urban driving or in conditions with variable traffic patterns.

For stationary vehicles or objects, especially when the vehicle in front suddenly leaves the driving lane where the vehicle is located, and stationary vehicles or objects are present in front of the lane, full-speed ACC cannot detect all objects, and may fail to brake/decelerate. Drivers must remain vigilant of road conditions ahead and be prepared to take prompt corrective actions. Over-reliance on full-speed ACC may result in severe personal injury or life-threatening situations.

Full-speed ACC may response to vehicles or objects that do not exist or are not in the driving lane, resulting in unnecessary or improper deceleration of the vehicle. The driver should always be prepared to control the vehicle and should not always rely on the full-speed ACC system.

During the usage of the full-speed ACC function, the driver should always observe the surrounding environment of the vehicle and maintain a reasonable distance from the vehicle in front. When the vehicle in front cuts in quickly and in close proximity, or the relative speed is too low, the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. In this case, the driver must take timely measures to ensure driving safety.

The full-speed ACC function may exit at any time for unknown reasons. During the usage of this function, the driver must observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for always controlling the vehicle to ensure driving safety.

The camera sensor is mounted on the vehicle's front windscreen, ensuring its field of vision remains unobstructed by contaminants.

The full-speed ACC system enables the vehicle to resume driving after a brief stop when the driver confirms (by lightly pressing the accelerator pedal). During this period, the driver must ensure there are no obstacles or other road users, such as pedestrians, directly in front of the vehicle.

The calibration of camera sensor may be affected by collision or vibration, which may reduce their performance. In this case, such sensors may be recalibrated.

The following cases may limit the functions of full-speed ACC, and the driver should pay extra attention to such cases including but not limited to:
- There are multiple vehicles running in parallel when approaching or making a turn.
- When the vehicle is on a slope, ACC may lose its target or misjudge the distance from the vehicle in front. When going downhill, ACC may increase the driving speed, resulting in exceeding the cruise speed.
- When only a portion of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts into the front of the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the full-speed ACC may not be able to recognize and respond to the case.

The driver must remain vigilant of road conditions and be prepared to take appropriate action as necessary. Do not rely solely on the full-speed ACC system to decelerate and avoid collisions, as this may result in severe personal injury or even life-threatening consequences.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

The full-speed ACC may be deactivated or unavailable under the following circumstances:
- The driver steps on the brake pedal.
- Gear is not in "D" position.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 160km/h (99mph).
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- Doors, bonnet and liftgate are open.
- The traction control system (TCS) is enabled.
- The autonomous emergency braking (AEB) is enabled.
- The airbag is deployed.
- Wheel reversal (vehicle rollback).
- Dark night environment.
- Camera obscuration or blindness caused by mud, water stains, ice and snow; or blindness caused by light and dimness.
- The driver yanked the steering wheel abruptly.
- Turn on fog lamps

When driving a vehicle by using the full-speed ACC system, the following behaviours are not allowed:
- Fully rely on this system.
- Use this system in environments with many pedestrians, bicycles or animals.
- Take your hands off the wheel.
- Keep your eyes off the road.

The following cases may cause camera recognition disorders, reduce full-speed ACC performance, and cause function exit, including but not limited to:
- For camera limitations, please refer to the "Assisted Driving - Limitations of Radar and Cameras" section.

The full-speed ACC can only control the speed of the vehicle instead of the forward direction of the vehicle.

When the vehicle is driving on the road conditions such as sharp turns, due to the limited recognition range of the system, it may result in failure to recognize the vehicle in front or a significant lag in recognition.

Full-speed full-speed may initiate vehicle braking in scenarios where you deem it unnecessary or unintended, potentially due to factors such as insufficient following distance.

For stationary or slow-moving objects, such as vehicles, tail end of the traffic flow, toll booths, bicycles or pedestrians, the full-speed ACC may only respond under special conditions, which are very specific.

The full-speed ACC can only achieve limited braking instead of emergency braking.

If the vehicle in front brakes suddenly (stops in emergency), there is a risk that the full-speed ACC cannot respond or react too slowly to the vehicle in front, resulting in too late braking. In such case, the driver will not receive the request of being prepared to control the vehicle.

Target selection may be delayed or disturbed when entering and exiting curves. In such situations, the vehicle with the full-speed ACC may not brake as expected or may brake too late.

On sharp bends such as serpentine roads, there is a possibility that the lead vehicle may momentarily disappear from the sensor's field of vision for several seconds. This could potentially cause vehicles equipped with full-speed ACC to accelerate.

In some cases (the vehicle in front is much slower than your vehicle, it changes lanes too quickly, or the safety distance is too small, etc.), the system does not have enough time to reduce the relative speed. In such cases, the driver must have appropriate response. The system may not give audible or visual warnings in every situation.

If a vehicle using full-speed ACC is positioned too closely to an adjacent lane (or if a vehicle in the neighbouring lane encroaches too near the lane of the vehicle using full-speed ACC), the full-speed ACC may respond by initiating braking.

Structural modifications to the vehicle, such as lowering the chassis height, may affect the performance of the full-speed ACC system.

For stationary vehicles or objects, particularly when the vehicle in front leaves your driving lane and there are stationary vehicles or objects ahead, the full-speed ACC may not brake/decelerate because it cannot detect all objects. Make sure to pay attention to the road conditions in front, and be prepared to take corrective actions quickly. Over-reliance on full-speed ACC may result in severe personal injury or even life-threatening consequences. In addition, the full-speed ACC may react to vehicles or objects that do not exist or that are not in your driving lane, causing the vehicle to slow down unnecessarily or inappropriately.

The full-speed ACC may not provide adequate speed control due to limited braking capability and being on slopes. It may also misjudge the distance to the vehicle in front. The driving speed may be increased when going downhill, causing the vehicle to exceed the set speed (and possibly the limited speed of the road). Do not rely on the full-speed ACC to decelerate the vehicle sufficiently and avoid a collision. When driving, the driver must observe the road conditions and be prepared to take correct measures as needed. Relying solely on full-speed ACC to achieve complete vehicle deceleration for collision avoidance may result in severe personal injury or even life-threatening consequences.

ATTENTION

- If the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) system is simultaneously activated, the full-speed ACC system will disengage upon AEB intervention.
- When the full-speed ACC system fails, the ADAS fault indicator on the instrument cluster will be normally on. Please contact the authorised dealer for check and repair in a timely manner.

NOTE

- The full-speed ACC can only achieve limited braking instead of emergency braking.
- When the time-based following distance is set to be relatively short, the full-speed ACC driving behaviour is more fierce, which may cause discomfort.
- You are responsible for determining and always maintaining a safe following distance. Do not rely on the full-speed ACC to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.
- Do not rely solely on full-speed ACC to sufficiently reduce vehicle speed to avoid a collision. Make sure to observe the road conditions ahead and be prepared to take immediate corrective actions.
- Do not use the full-speed ACC on city roads or when the road conditions are changing.

LANE CENTRING CONTROL (LCC)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Lane Centring Control (LCC) system assists the driver in steering by identifying lane markings, continuously maintaining the vehicle's central position within the current lane. If the system detects that the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel during operation, it will issue warnings based on factors such as weather conditions, vehicle speed, and road environment. These alerts, conveyed through audible and visual

signals, prompt the driver to regain control of the vehicle and ensure safe driving.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - ADAS" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the LCC button to turn on/off the lane centring control function.

Function activation

With the Lane Centring Control (LCC) function available, the driver may activate the system by pulling the gear shift lever downwards twice consecutively. When the function is activated, the corresponding indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up:

Lane Centring Control (LCC) function is activated.

Lane Centring Control (LCC) function is available.

NOTE

- When the Lane Centring Control (LCC) function is activated, the Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system will be simultaneously engaged.

Function exit

The Lane Centring Control (LCC) system will deactivate under the following circumstances:

- Driver actively intervenes with the steering wheel.
- Driver turns on the hazard warning lamp.
- Driver upshifts the gear shift lever.
- Driver steps on the brake pedal.
- No lane markings for an extended period.
- Excessive angle between vehicle and lane markings.
- Lane width is too wide/narrow.
- High-radius curve.

Hands On Detection

During the activation of Lane Centring Control (LCC), if the driver removes their hands from the steering wheel, the Hands On Detection alert will be triggered.

- Hands On Detection level 1 warning: "Please turn the steering wheel gently" (persistent display), with the steering wheel icon displayed in grey accompanied by an audible alert.
- Hands On Detection level 2 warning: Displays an alert warning icon accompanied by an audible alarm.
- Hands On Detection level 3 warning: Displays an alert icon accompanied by an audible alarm and voice prompt.

WARNING

- Lane Centring Control (LCC) is solely an auxiliary system. When it is activated, please carefully review the prompt information on the function activation interface and fully understand the operational limitations of the system.
- Lane Centring Control (LCC) does not replace the driver's responsibility to monitor traffic conditions. The driver must remain vigilant of the surrounding environment at all times and maintain hands on the steering wheel during operation, enabling prompt vehicle control in the event of potential hazards. The driver bears full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The driver should always hold the steering wheel and actively control the vehicle.
- Lane Centring Control (LCC) does not cover all traffic, weather, or road conditions. Avoid usage during adverse weather conditions (e.g., rain, snow, fog).
- The Lane Centring Control (LCC) has limited steering force capability, providing only minor corrective steering assistance. It cannot guarantee complete prevention of lane departure. Therefore, do not rely solely on LCC for directional control. The driver must remain prepared to take steering command at all times to ensure safe vehicle operation.
- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, because these objects are not only easy to dazzle the driver, but also may reflect light into the front camera of the system, which may affect the normal operation of the system.
- Exercise caution when utilising Lane Centring Control (LCC) in congested traffic conditions. The system may be disrupted by the behaviour of surrounding vehicles (such as abrupt lane incursions, crossing manoeuvres ahead, or preceding vehicles exiting the lane), potentially resulting in erroneous steering adjustments that could lead to side-swiping or collisions. The driver remains

responsible for timely intervention to prevent a collision with other vehicles.
- Do not use the LCC on city roads or when the road conditions are changing.
- Do not use Lane Centring Control (LCC) on winding roads with sharp bends, bumpy, icy, or slippery surfaces. LCC cannot provide stable steering assistance under such adverse road conditions.
- When the direction of the lane ahead changes dramatically, such as when lanes merge or when the lane width suddenly increases or decreases, the LCC may fail. In such road scenarios, the driver shall control the vehicle in advance to ensure driving safety.
- When using the LCC on a curve, the driver must hold the steering wheel for controlling the vehicle in a timely manner when LCC exits.
- Never use the LCC at road diversions.
- If a vehicle suddenly changes lanes to be in front of your vehicle at a short distance, the LCC may malfunction. In this case, the driver needs to control the vehicle promptly.
- Never use LCC when the vehicle is in poor condition, such as abnormal four-wheel alignment, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The LCC may exit unexpectedly at any time for unknown reasons. The driver must observe the road conditions in front and be prepared to take appropriate measures. The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle at all times and bears full responsibility for the driving safety of the vehicle.
- The LCC may occasionally assist in steering when it is not needed or when you do not intend to steer. This may be caused by unclear or irregular lane markings, or by the presence of other lines or objects on the road surface resembling lane markings. In such circumstances, you should promptly take control of the vehicle.
- Lane Centring Control (LCC) may not function optimally at traffic intersections, potentially executing unintended steering adjustments that could lead to unforeseen hazards, such as scraping or even colliding with other vehicles at the junction. Therefore, never use LCC at traffic intersections.
- The crash barriers, median dividers or curbs on the side of the road may interfere with the sensors and cause the LCC to malfunction. At this time, the driver shall control the vehicle in a timely manner.
- In sections where lane markings are obscured, absent, or covered, the Lane Centring Control (LCC) system may exhibit abnormal steering behaviour when encountering preceding vehicles changing lanes or crossing vehicles ahead.
- When lane markings disappear or become discontinuous, the driver should promptly take control of the vehicle to prevent potential hazards arising from the Lane Centring Control (LCC) system's failure or abnormal operation under such circumstances.

⚠ ATTENTION

Lane Centring Control (LCC) may experience functional limitations and should not be used under the following conditions:
- The road features sharp bends, jointed surfaces, or suboptimal conditions such as uneven pavement, slippery surfaces, standing water, or icy patches.
- Inclined roads, or uphill or downhill sections.
- The lane is too wide or too narrow.
- Roads where pedestrians or cyclists may appear.
- Dim lighting conditions or poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, dense fog, etc.).
- When intense light (such as oncoming headlamps or direct sunlight) obstructs the camera's field of vision.
- The vehicle in front blocks the field of view for the camera or obscures the lane markings.
- The windscreen obstructs the camera's field of vision (e.g., due to condensation, dust accumulation, or sticker obstruction).
- Lane markings are excessively worn, obscured or covered, or they disappear due to temporary adjustments or rapid changes in road construction (such as lane divergence, crossing, or merging).
- Objects or landscape features cast shadows onto the lane.
- There are text or traffic signs on the road surface.
- Road sections with traffic guidance.
- Warning cones, warning signs or other objects are placed on the road surface.
- There are large vehicles such as trucks, buses, etc. on the side or in front.
- It is used in the construction road section.

- Camera is restricted.
- When the vehicle is subjected to significant lateral airflow or crosswinds on one side, it may adversely affect the Lane Centring Control (LCC) performance. Such weather conditions are not suitable for utilising the LCC function.
- When the Lane Centring Control (LCC) malfunctions, the driver assistance system warning indicator on the instrument cluster remains illuminated. It is recommended that you promptly contact the authorised dealer for check and repair.

NOTE

- The Lane Centring Control (LCC) switch cannot be engaged when the gear shift lever is not in "P" position.

LCC may be cancelled or unavailable in the following cases:

- Suppression of Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) activation or fulfilment of any condition that may cause Full-Speed Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) deactivation.
- The lane conditions are not met.
- Doors, hood and liftgate are open.
- The system fails or requires maintenance.
- The road grade is not satisfactory.
- Hands On Detection level 3 warning is triggered.
- The driver's hands were not on the steering wheel.
- Dark environment.
- Bad weather.

The above examples, warnings, and limitations are not exhaustive of all situations that may affect the normal operation of LCC. When using this function, the driver must always pay attention to the road environment in front and be prepared to control at any time to ensure driving safety.

TRAFFIC JAM ASSIST (TJA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Traffic Jam Assist (TJA) system, when operating in conjunction with Lane Centring Control (LCC), continuously monitors preceding vehicles at speeds below 60km/h (37mph). This advanced driver assistance feature facilitates vehicle following and braking manoeuvres in congested traffic conditions, thereby supporting the driver in maintaining vehicular control.

NOTE

- The relevant precautions for the Traffic Jam Assist (TJA) system are consistent with those of the Lane Centring Control (LCC) system.

INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST (ISA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The intelligent speed assist system is referred to as "ISA". During the driving process, the system will integrate the road speed limit signs identified by the front-view camera and the map information data, and remind the driver of the current speed limit information through the dashboard. When the vehicle exceeds the current road speed limit value, the system will promptly alarm.

OPERATION

In the "Intelligent Driving - ADAS" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "ISA" button to turn on/off the ISA function. After turning it on, you can choose to turn on or off the overspeed alarm and speed limit change alert tones.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

Functional limitations. The intelligent speed assist system can only recognize speed limit signs when they are clearly visible. It may not be able to recognize or may misrecognize in certain situations:

- Signs are not compliant with relevant regulations.
- Signs are faded, reflective, or unclear, etc.
- Signs are located on bends.
- Signs have improper angles.
- Signs are partially or completely obscured.
- Signs are positioned too far or too high.

- Signs are affixed to the road surface.

The intelligent speed assist system will not work in the following situations:

- The ISA system is deactivated.
- There is a severe weather condition such as heavy fog, snow or rain.
- The camera is blocked.
- The ISA system fails.
- Driving too close to the vehicle in front obstructs the detection range of the camera.

WARNING

- The ISA system can only recognize speed-related signs and cannot recognize other road signs.
- The intelligent speed assist system can only identify the maximum speed limit on the road. Do not rely on the system to determine the appropriate driving speed. You should always drive within the safe speed range based on the speed limit and road conditions.
- The speed limit signs along the road are unclear or distorted, tilted, reflective, partially covered, causing the reduced capability or inability of recognition of the camera.
- When the vehicle is driving on complex roads with pedestrians-vehicle cross traffic, winding, narrow roads, or roads with multiple steep slopes, or when entering or exiting tunnels, the intelligent speed assist system may not detect speed limit signs on the road.
- The intelligent speed assist system is only an auxiliary system and cannot completely replace the driver's judgement on road speed limit information. In any case, the driver shall pay attention to the road information signs, drive carefully and take full responsibility for vehicle safety.
- The intelligent speed assist system can only recognize speed limit signs and prompt the driver, but does not participate in the active vehicle control. The control of the vehicle always remains in the hands of the driver. Please drive reasonably.
- Do not rely on the intelligent speed assist system to determine the appropriate speed limit or driving speed. You should always drive within the safe speed range based on the traffic and road conditions.

ATTENTION

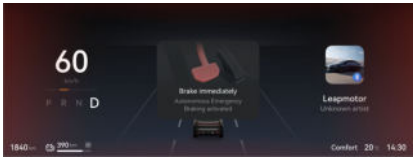
- The intelligent speed assist system does not always recognize speed limit signs accurately. The system may misjudge the road conditions and provide a speed limit for adjacent lane that may be different. The camera may incorrectly identify the speed limit sign and display the speed limit on the instrument screen.
- The performance of the intelligent speed assist system is affected by weather, lighting, and the visual quality of road signs. Driving at night, backlight, sunset, rainy days, fog, haze, ice and snow coverage, sand, sudden change of brightness, etc. may lead to a decline of the recognition capability, causing speed limit signs unable to be recognised.

NOTE

- The map data of intelligent speed assist (ISA) will be upgraded online once a year free of charge within seven years to ensure the accuracy of the intelligent speed assist system in identifying speed limit signs.

AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKING (AEB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION



The autonomous emergency braking system is referred to as "AEB". The system uses sensors (such as cameras) to monitor targets (such as vehicles, pedestrians, etc.) in front of the vehicle in real time. When the AEB is turned on, once the system detects that your vehicle and the target in front are about to collide, and the driver is unaware of the risk of collision, the braking force is too small or it is too late to brake, the system will use visual and audible alarms to remind the driver to pay attention to safety or automatically apply brake to slow down to avoid or reduce the risk of collision.

OPERATION

On the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap "AEB" button to turn on/off the AEB function. After turning off the AEB function, the AEB off indicator in the dashboard lights up, and the AEB function is turned on by default after the vehicle is powered on.

During driving, in the ON state of the AEB, after the AEB is triggered, braking measures will be taken, and the instrument cluster will remind the driver.

WARNING

- The AEB is only an auxiliary system. Please carefully read the prompt information on the function opening interface and understand the restrictions on the use of the AEB when enabling it.
- If there is a moving vehicle in front, the AEB operating range will be 10 km/h (6 mile/h) to 150 km/h (93 mile/h); and if there is a stationary vehicle, pedestrians or a two-wheeled vehicle in front, the AEB operating range will be 10 km/h (6 mile/h) to 85 km/h (53 mile/h).
- The AEB system does not prevent collisions. Once the AEB detects an emergency, it can only achieve limited braking to mitigate collision injuries. The driver should always observe the road environment, maintain an appropriate distance from the vehicle in front, and be ready for braking or steering at any time. Overreliance on the AEB by the driver may cause serious personal injury or endanger lives.
- If the vehicle comes to a complete stop due to AEB intervene, it will remain stationary for only a brief period. The driver must maintain full control of the vehicle at all times.
- When emergency braking is triggered, during AEB braking intervention, if the driver forcibly steps on the accelerator pedal or turns the steering wheel, the AEB will stop working.
- If the vehicle has a visual or audible warning signal, the driver will take immediate measures to avoid danger to the vehicle.
- When the AEB system is turned off, the vehicle will not brake even if it detects a possible collision. You are recommended not to turn this feature off.
- The braking distance will be extended on wet and slippery roads. If the anti-lock braking system (ABS), the traction control system (TCS), and the vehicle stability control system are activated, the capability of autonomous emergency braking to mitigate a collision may be reduced.
- During the autonomous emergency braking, the brake pedal will autonomously move down quickly. Therefore, no objects shall be placed under the pedal, which will affect the free movement of the pedal.
- Autonomous emergency braking is not a substitute for maintaining a safe driving distance from vehicles, cyclists, and pedestrians in front. Please avoid being too close to the vehicle in front, cyclists or pedestrians or driving fiercely.
- Autonomous Emergency Braking is only intended to lessen the impact of a frontal collision. Autonomous emergency braking does not operate when the vehicle is in Reverse gear.
- The AEB may give an early warning or apply braking in case of no risk of collision. Please concentrate on and always observe the area ahead of the vehicle in order to predict whether any action needs to be taken.

- Due to the inherent performance limitations of the AEB, false triggering may inevitably occur during vehicle driving.
- The autonomous emergency braking (AEB) is only designed to mitigate frontal collisions and does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse gear. Please use the AEB with special caution under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle is positioned on an incline, it may affect the proper activation of the function.
  - Driving in adverse weather conditions (such as rain or snowstorms).
  - There is a stationary obstacle ahead (such as a broken-down vehicle).
  - Smaller-profile objects may fail to trigger or experience delayed activation. Such as motorcycles, bicycles, etc.
  - No response to animals, crossing vehicles, and targets with unclear contours. Such as: children's mannequins, traffic cones, small cats and dogs, special-shaped obstacles (such as cranes, etc.).
  - Vehicles are driving in opposite directions in the same lane.
  - Road conditions such as large curves or intersections where traffic crosses.
  - Dark environment (poor lighting conditions) or poor visibility (caused by heavy rain, snow and heavy snow).
  - When hard light (such as oncoming headlamp light or direct sunlight) interferes with the camera's field of view.
  - The windscreen obstructs the camera's field of vision (e.g., due to condensation, dust accumulation, or sticker obstruction).
  - During the driving process, if a vehicle from an adjacent lane abruptly cuts into the path of the host vehicle at high speed, the system may not be able to initiate braking measures promptly. Similarly, should the host vehicle suddenly merge into an adjacent lane, the system may fail to react in a timely manner.
  - If the vehicle speed is greater than a certain speed, the autonomous emergency braking (AEB) cannot completely avoid collisions when pedestrians are detected.
  - The autonomous emergency braking (AEB) does not work on retrograde vehicles.
  - When the forward camera is obstructed by dirt or the radar system is damaged by collision, the AEB cannot work properly.
  - The system is unable to issue warnings or initiate braking for stationary road obstacles (such as traffic cones, crash barriers, water-filled barriers, and diversion signs).
  - The system may experience unintended activation when the vehicle passes under scenarios such as gantries, railway crossings, or height restriction barriers.
  - The relative speed differential between the preceding vehicle and the host vehicle is excessive, or if the vehicle ahead stops abruptly, the system may fail to activate promptly.
  - Due to limitations in perception performance, the function may not be triggered for targets in bends.
  - The function may not be triggered promptly or not be triggered at all when it is within the lane, the preceding vehicle is partially within the lane, or the host vehicle is partially within the lane.

NOTE

- AEB deactivation requires secondary confirmation via pop-up window.
- AEB can only be activated and deactivated when the vehicle is stationary.

FORWARD CRASH WARNING (FCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The forward collision warning system is referred to as "FCW". When the system detects that the distance to the vehicle in the front is less than the safe distance and there is a risk of emergency collision, it will display an alarm on the dashboard and sound an alarm to alert the driver.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the FCW button to turn on/off the FCW function. This function is turned on by default when the vehicle is powered on. After the system is turned on, the forward collision warning distance can be adjusted.

Close: The sensitivity of safe distance when the function is triggered is low.

Moderate: The sensitivity of safe distance when the function is triggered is moderate.

Distant: The sensitivity of safe distance when the function is triggered is distant.

WARNING

- For approaching vehicles, the FCW system operates within a speed range of 10km/h (6mph) to 150km/h (93mph). For stationary vehicles, pedestrians or two-wheelers ahead, the system functions between 10km/h (6mph) and 85km/h (53mph).

ATTENTION

- FCW is a safe driving assistance function, and shall not be turned off during vehicle driving.
- FCW may fail to report or give false alarm in severe weather (such as rainstorm, snow, fog, etc.) and complex road conditions (curves, uneven roads, etc.).
- FCW cannot identify vehicles in the same lane, driving in the opposite direction or across the same lane.

NOTE

- FCW function can only be operated when the gear shift lever is in the "P" position.
- When the FCW system is turned off, a prompt will appear on the Infotainment Screen, which needs to be confirmed before being closed; after the next vehicle restart, the FCW function will be activated by default.
- When the vehicle ahead performs emergency braking or lane changing, the FCW system may not be able to make an accurate judgement. The driver should promptly take control of the vehicle.
- Clean the front-view camera surface in time; otherwise the monitoring on the vehicle in front will be affected.
- If FCW fails, please stop safely in time and contact the authorised dealer.
- The following cases may cause the camera recognition disorders, preventing the forward crash warning system from operating as expected. Including but not limited to:
  - For camera limitations, please refer to the "ADAS - Radar and Camera Limitations" section.

- The forward collision warning system may only recognize and respond to the vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians moving in the same direction and conforming the conditions. The system will not recognize and respond to the following targets, including but not limited to:
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - Lateral-crossing vehicles.
  - Animals.
  - Traffic lights.
  - Walls.
  - Barricades (warning cones, etc.).
  - Other non-vehicle objects.

- The function cannot guarantee that it can recognize special vehicles in all situations, especially at night. For example, tricycles, vehicles with damaged tail lamps or unclear tail contours, vehicles with blockages in the tail part, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with the vertical plane of the tail being lower than a certain height, unloaded vehicle carrying vehicles, etc.
- The function may fail to recognize stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially at night.
- The function may be falsely triggered in special scenes when the vehicle needs to drive onto a platform trailer or a wrecker.
- In order to get the best of the function, the system needs to recognize the body contours and main features of pedestrians as clear and complete as possible, that is, it can recognize the pedestrian's head, shoulders, arms, legs, the upper body and the lower body by combining standard human movement methods. The following cases may cause the failure in recognition of the pedestrian, preventing the forward collision warning system from operating as expected. Including but not limited to:
  - Pedestrians taller than 200cm or shorter than 100cm.

- Pedestrians wearing oversized garments (such as raincoats, Hanfu, etc.) may result in obscured primary features (e.g., arms, legs), leading to indistinct silhouettes.
- The pedestrian first appearing in the sensor's field of view is relatively close to the vehicle.
- The pedestrian carries a large luggage or backpack.
- The colour of the pedestrian's clothes and the background colour of the scene have low contrast.
- The pedestrian holds an umbrella, which blocks the main features of the head, the arms, etc.
- The pedestrian bends or crouches down.
- The pedestrian is sitting in a wheelchair.
- The distance from one pedestrian to another is relatively close.
- The pedestrian wears clothing with reflective materials.
- The pedestrian is in dark places such as night roads, tunnels, etc.
- The speed of the pedestrian changes greatly when crossing the road.

- In order to play the best role of the function, the system needs to recognize the body contours and main features of pedestrians and the contours of the bicycle as clear and complete as possible. The cyclist identified by the system is an adult riding a bicycle designed for adults. The following cases may cause the failure in recognition of the cyclist, preventing the forward collision warning system from operating as expected. Including but not limited to:
  - The features of the cyclist or the bicycle are blocked by clothing or other items, causing the contours not to be obvious.
  - The bicycle carries large luggage.
  - The bicycle is relatively fast.
  - The colour of the cyclist's clothes and the bicycle have low contrast to the background.
  - The speed of the cyclist changes greatly.
  - The cyclist first appearing in the sensor's field of view is relatively close to the vehicle.
  - The cyclist is riding in dark places such as night roads, tunnels, etc.
  - People ride balance bikes, scooters, some motor scooters, electric bicycles in special forms, etc.

- The following cases may cause the FCW system not to work as expected because the target is not directly ahead. Including but not limited to:
  - It does not respond to targets within sensor blind spots, such as those in the corner blind spots or the side and rear blind spots of the vehicle.
  - They system may select an erroneous target or may be missed a target when approaching or making a turn.
  - When the vehicle is on a slope, the system may lose its target or misjudge the distance to the target.
  - When only a portion of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts into the front of the vehicle (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), it may not be able to recognize and respond to the case.
  - When the vehicle suddenly cuts behind the vehicle in front, or another vehicle suddenly cuts into or out of the front of the vehicle, the system may not recognize in time.

- Due to the special or complicated road conditions in the following situations, the forward collision warning system may fail to work as expected. Including but not limited to:
  - Water accumulated, muddy, rugged and icy pavement, pavement with speed bumps, and pavement with obstacles.
  - Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles or animals.
  - Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, motorway slip roads, congested roadways, etc.
  - Tortuous roads, and roads with sharp turns.
  - Uphill and downhill roads.
  - Bumpy roads.
  - Entrance and exit of tunnels.

- The following operations may cause the FCW system not to send an alarm. Including but not limited to:
  - When the driver is already braking, the forward collision warning system may not send an alarm.
  - When the driver forcibly or suddenly steps on the accelerator pedal, the forward collision warning system may not send an alarm.

  - When the driver spin the wheel sharply, the forward collision warning system may not send an alarm.

- Before driving, the driver must confirm that there are no low obstacles that affect safety around the vehicle, avoiding related incidents caused by blocked vision.
- When the FCW system is triggered, the driver shall immediately determine whether braking measures are necessary based on the current road conditions.
- The monitoring range of the camera linked to the forward collision warning system is limited. Road and weather conditions may adversely affect the area that the forward collision warning system can monitor, and the driver must drive with caution.
- The FCW system may give an early warning or apply braking when there is no risk of collision. Please concentrate and always observe the area ahead of the vehicle in order to predict whether any action needs to be taken.
- Should traffic conditions or external factors impair the camera's ability to accurately detect pedestrians, cyclists, vehicles, or other objects, the system may delay or entirely omit issuing warnings and applying braking interventions.
- When the FCW system is turned off, a prompt will appear on the Infotainment Screen, which needs to be confirmed before being closed; after the next vehicle restart, the FCW function will be activated by default.
- Before using the forward collision warning, the driver should refer to this section to understand the usage guidelines and restrictions of relevant functions.
- The forward collision warning system is an auxiliary function, which may not work in all driving situations, traffic conditions, weathers and road conditions, and it cannot replace focused driving and accurate judgement. Drivers are solely responsible for driving safety. The driver must observe the road conditions while driving, and he shall not rely on the forward collision warning system to warn or avoid possible collisions. Many factors can reduce or affect the performance, resulting in unnecessary, invalid or inaccurate warnings, brake interventions or omissions. Relying on the FCW system to warn and avoid potential collisions may result in a serious injury or death.
- It is strongly recommended not to turn off the forward collision warning system. If it is turned off, the vehicle will not be able to provide warning or assist in braking when it is determined that a collision is likely to occur.

REAR CRASH WARNING (RCW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The rear collision warning system, abbreviated as "RCW", alerts the driver when a vehicle is rapidly approaching from behind, indicating a risk of rear-end collision. The system emits a warning message and lights up the hazard warning lamp to remind the vehicle behind to slow down or maintain a safe distance.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the RCW button to turn on/off the RCW function.

The following conditions must be met to activate the function:
- The vehicle is started and in a non-reverse gear.
- The function switch is on and the function is fault-free.

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area. The situations in which a false alarm may be issued include:
- The vehicle is in a parking lot.
- The vehicle is on uneven roads.
- Construction areas.
- Shrubs and trees.

WARNING

- RCW is an auxiliary function, which can't accurately detect all approaching targets by detecting objects behind the vehicle with the radar. The driver shall always concentrate on observing the environment behind his vehicle when driving, avoid collision with the vehicle behind, and take full responsibility for the safety of his vehicle.

ATTENTION

- The RCW function cannot detect objects behind other vehicles or obstacles.
- When the rear vehicle moves too fast, the RCW function may not be able to issue an alarm in time.
- False alarms are temporary and can be corrected automatically.
- In some cases, the RCW will be unable to provide assistance. These possible cases include:
  - The rear vehicle changes lanes at the last minute.
  - Rear vehicles are detected too late in scenarios such as sharp turns, ramps, etc.
  - A vehicle is persistently tailgating from behind.

BLIND SPOT DETECTION (BSD)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Blind spot detection, abbreviated as "BSD". When a vehicle is driving forward, the blind spots on both sides of the vehicle are continuously detected by radar. When other vehicles are detected to enter the blind spots, the driver is reminded by lighting or flashing of the BSD indicator to avoid incidents during driving.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the BSD button to turn on/off the BSD function.

When a certain speed condition is met, if the system detects other vehicles in the blind spots, it will give a L1 warning; if the driver turns on the direction indicator lamp at this time, the system will give a L2 warning.

L1 warning: When the system gives a L1 warning, the BSD indicator lamp on the exterior rearview mirror will be on.

L2 alarm: When the system triggers a L2 alarm, the BSD indicator lamp on the exterior rearview mirror will flash, and there are text pop-up reminders and buzzer alarms at the same time.

During the driving process, when certain speed conditions are met, the system will issue an alert under the following circumstances, with the corresponding side rearview mirror blind spot monitoring indicator illuminating. If the direction indicator lamp on the same side is activated at this time, the indicator will flash to warn of lane-changing risks.

- Other vehicles enter the blind spot from the rear or side.
- Vehicles enter the blind spot from the front and remain in the blind spot for a period of time longer than a set value.

ATTENTION

- When your vehicle is overtaking quickly, the alarm will not be activated for vehicles that briefly stop in your blind spot.

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the blind spot, and the system may issue a false alarm in the following situations:

- Crash barriers of the road.
- Concrete walls of the highway.
- Construction areas.
- Sharp turns around buildings.
- Shrubs and trees.
- Turning or vehicle U-turn scenarios.

ATTENTION

- BSD function can only assist the driver to detect the vehicle running on blind spots on both sides, and the driver needs to pay attention to the driving conditions of the vehicle at all times; otherwise there may be potential safety hazards.
- If the BSD fails, please stop safely immediately and contact the authorised dealer.
- False alarms are temporary and can be corrected automatically.

NOTE

- BSD is a safe driving assistance function, and shall not be turned off during vehicle driving.
- BSD system may be delayed, so the driver need to pay attention to the driving conditions of the vehicle at all times.
- The BSD system can assist the driver in monitoring the blind spots of the left and right rearview mirrors, but it cannot replace the subjective observations and judgement from the driver. The driver must maintain control of the vehicle and drive it normally at all times, and he shall bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- When a target vehicle approaches your vehicle from rear at a high speed, the BSD system may not be able to provide adequate warning function.
- If an unrelated target on the side or rear, such as a large roadside barrier during road construction, a large roadside billboard, a reflective panel in a tunnel, or other object with a large reflective cross-sectional area, is mistakenly selected as the detected target vehicle, the BSD system will issue a warning.
- In some environments, the detection may be affected or delayed. For example, when the radar cross section of the target (it may be a bicycle, an electric scooter or a pedestrian) is too small, the system may have a risk of not being able to identify the target, which may result in a false alarm. In addition, the detection may be affected by noise or electromagnetic interference, etc., resulting in delay or interference.
- In some cases, the system will have difficulty providing assistance to the driver, and the detection system may be affected or delayed. The possible cases include but are not limited to:
  - The rear vehicle changes lanes at the last minute.
  - Rear vehicles are detected too late in scenarios such as sharp turns, ramps, etc.
  - The target vehicle is blocked.
  - When the radar cross section of the target vehicle (it may be a bicycle, electric scooter, etc.) is too small.
  - The turning radius is too small, or when entering and exiting a bend.
  - Bad weather, such as rain or snow.

DOOR OPEN WARNING (DOW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The door open warning system, abbreviated as "DOW", detects other vehicles entering the blind spot area when the vehicle is stationary. If the driver intends to open the door, the system will provide a warning through the warning indicators installed on the rearview mirrors.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the infotainment screen, tap the DOW button to turn on/off the DOW function.

The following conditions must be met to activate the function:
- The vehicle gear is not in the "R" position.
- The vehicle stops.
- The vehicle is powered on.
- The function switch is on and the function is fault-free.

The system may also issue an alarm when there is no vehicle in the detection area. The situations in which a false alarm may be issued include:
- Crash barriers of the road.
- Concrete walls of the highway.
- Construction areas.
- Shrubs and trees.
- When the vehicle stops, the distance to the rear vehicle is too short.
- There is a larger vehicle behind your vehicle.
- Your vehicle or the rear target is in a curve.
- The rear vehicle rapidly changes lanes and moves into your vehicle's rear position.
- A target is present behind your vehicle that can only be detected by initiating a lane change manoeuvre.

WARNING

- DOW is an auxiliary function, which can't accurately detect all obstacles by detecting obstacles in blind spots of the vehicle with the radar. Therefore, the driver shall always concentrate on observing the surrounding environment of the vehicle when opening doors, ensure that there is no collision with vehicles, pedestrians, etc. when opening

doors, and take full responsibility for the safety of opening doors.

ATTENTION

- False alarms are temporary and can be corrected automatically.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The rear cross traffic warning system is referred to as "RCTA". When the vehicle is reversing, if the system detects that there are vehicles coming from both sides behind, the blind spot indicator of the rearview mirror will light up or flash, and the instrument cluster will synchronously display a text pop-up window and voice prompts.

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

In the "Settings-Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the "Rear Cross Traffic Warning" button to turn on/off the rear cross traffic warning function.

The following conditions shall be met for function activation:
- The vehicle is in reverse and the gearshift lever is at "R" position.
- The vehicle speed is less than 10 km/h (6 mile/h).
- The function switch is in the on state and the function is fault-free.

When the radar detects that the vehicle is reversing and there are vehicles approaching quickly on both sides of the rear area, which may pose a risk of collision with the vehicle, it will flash the blind spot indicator light of the exterior rearview mirror on the dangerous side to issue a prompt.

The rear cross traffic warning does not respond to targets in the blind spot of the sensor, and cannot detect vehicles behind it through obstacles or parked vehicles.

For example, the following situations where the oncoming vehicle warning cannot detect vehicles passing through from the side behind include but are not limited to:
- Stop at the innermost position.
- Parking spaces are at a certain angle.

When there is no vehicle in the detection area, the system may also issue an alarm. The system may issue a false alarm in the following situations:
- Road guardrail.
- Highway concrete wall.
- Building area.
- A sharp turn around the building.
- Shrubs and trees.
- Too close to the vehicle behind when parking.
- Indoor parking lot.

WARNING

- Rear cross traffic alert (RCTA) is an auxiliary function. It detects objects behind the vehicle through radar, but cannot accurately detect all approaching targets. The driver should always keep his attention and observe the environment behind the vehicle when reversing to avoid collisions with other vehicles or pedestrians, and take full responsibility for safety during reversing.

ATTENTION

- False alarms are temporary and can be corrected by themselves.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC BRAKE (RCTB)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

When the vehicle is reversing at a low speed, it assists in braking when the vehicle is about to collide with a vehicle crossing from behind, thereby minimizing the degree of collision.

FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

On the "Intelligent Driving-Active Safety" interface of the central control panel, after the rear cross traffic warning function is turned on, tap the "Warning + Braking" button to turn on the rear lateral approach braking function.

RESTRICTIONS

The rear cross traffic brake function is a driver assistance function that cannot cope with all traffic, weather and road conditions.

When encountering (but not limited to) the following scenarios, the rear cross-traffic brake function will not be able to apply braking, or it will stop applying braking when braking is being applied:

- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- Any door, front/trunk of the vehicle is not closed or has a fault.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply, or the vehicle is at risk of lateral instability (such as excessive steering wheel angle or speed).
- The driver depresses the accelerator pedal heavily.
- The driver depresses the brake pedal heavily and then releases it.
- Poor visibility (such as rain, snow and fog).
- Poor road conditions (such as slippery, etc.).
- Sharp turn section.
- The vehicle brake system fails.

When encountering (but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may miss or misdetect obstacles or fail to detect obstacles in time due to various factors such as rear/side rear obstruction or target type, location, and timing of appearance, resulting in the system not warning and braking or not warning and braking in time:

- Unfavorable weather conditions, such as rain, snow and fog.
- There are large vehicles behind/behind the vehicle, blocking the detection area of the vehicle's radar or camera.
- The rear/side rear of the vehicle is blocked, or the light contrast between the obstacle and the front sight environment is not strong, resulting in unclear, inaccurate and incomplete obstacle recognition.
- There are pedestrians/two-wheeled vehicles carrying large objects behind/behind the vehicle.
- There are pedestrians/two-wheeled vehicles moving slowly into the original lane or moving in the opposite direction towards the vehicle behind/behind the vehicle.
- The ego vehicle or the rear/side-rear target is in a curve.
- There is a target behind/behind the subject vehicle that can only be detected after the subject vehicle changes lanes.
- Other situations beyond the detection conditions and range of the vehicle's radar or camera.

When encountering (but not limited to) the following scenarios, the system may not be able to brake in time due to slippery roads, too fast or too slow target speeds, sudden braking of targets, etc.:

- Poor road conditions, such as slippery roads after sprinkler truck operations or rain.
- There is a vehicle merging into the lane quickly or a vehicle cutting into the rear of the ego vehicle at close range.
- The relative speed difference between the ego vehicle and the rear crossing vehicle is large.
- The vehicle passing through the rear of the ego vehicle suddenly brakes.
- The vehicle is heavily loaded.
- The vehicle is on an uphill, downhill or sharp turn.
- Other conditions that affect or degrade performance.

In poor lighting scenarios such as strong light and reflection, the system may misdetect or even mis-brake. For example, the system may mistakenly detect rails, gantry frames, height limit bars or traffic signs, reflective ground spikes, etc. as obstacles, thereby triggering anti-collision braking.

The anti-collision braking function will not be activated frequently, and the system will not trigger the anti-collision braking again within a few seconds after the previous anti-collision braking is activated.

⚠ WARNING

- The rear cross traffic brake function is a driver assistance function that is triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, and obstacle conditions are met. Vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians cannot be detected in all situations, and may fail, become improper or untimely due to many factors such as the vehicle's speed, obstacle type, distance from obstacles, driving environment, system response delay, etc. The driver should always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment. Do not rely on the rear cross-traffic brake function to reduce speed, avoid collision or weaken the impact of collision. Do not use this instead of the driver's normal braking operation.

- Due to system performance limitations, the rear lateral vehicle brake may be triggered by mistake, resulting in sudden braking of the vehicle during driving. The driver should control the vehicle in time to ensure safe driving.
- When a rear lateral vehicle brakes, the brake pedal will move down quickly by itself. Therefore, please make sure that the brake pedal can move freely. For example, ensure that the driver's foot pad is properly fixed and avoid placing objects (including superimposed foot pads) under or on the driver's foot pad to avoid affecting the ability of the brake pedal to move freely.
- After the rear lateral vehicle brakes, the driver should take immediate measures to avoid other accidents or injuries caused by emergency braking. For example: For scenarios where there is a real risk of collision, the driver should step on the brake pedal in time to ensure braking; for unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt braking by quickly pressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.
- The driver should always remain vigilant, pay close attention to various dangerous situations around him, and intervene or control the vehicle manually in time when necessary to ensure safe driving. Violation of the above operations will affect your safe driving, may cause accidents, and even lead to property damage and personal injury.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Lane departure warning system, abbreviated as "LDW". By monitoring and identifying the road lane lines, combined with the driving status of the vehicle itself, the system will remind the driver by displaying the lane lines on the instrument cluster and giving alerts when the vehicle deviates from the current lane line without turning on the direction indicator lamp, to ensure the safety of the driver and passengers.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap lane departure warning and assist warning button to turn on the function, tap the "Warning" button to activate the LDW function.

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, when activated, monitors the vehicle's trajectory at speeds of no less than 60km/h (37mph). Upon detecting unintentional lane deviation where the vehicle crosses lane markings, the LDW function is triggered. The instrument cluster displays the lane-crossing status and issues an audible alert to prompt the driver to maintain course within the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

- The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is solely an auxiliary feature and cannot actively control the vehicle's lane change or lane-keeping functions. The driver must remain vigilant of road conditions at all times, maintain active control of the vehicle, and bears full responsibility for the vehicle's safety.
- The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system may not always detect lane markings due to adverse weather conditions or other factors, potentially resulting in missed or false activations. Drivers must therefore remain vigilant, continuously monitor road and traffic conditions, and exercise due care when operating the vehicle.
- Do not place objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, because these objects are not only easy to dazzle the driver, but also may reflect light into the field of view of the front camera of the system, which may affect the normal operation of the system.
- The sound of the audio system inside the vehicle or the noise outside the vehicle may prevent the driver from hearing the warning buzzer. Please avoid interference as much as possible and concentrate on observing the road conditions.

⚠ ATTENTION

- The driver shall not rely too much on the LDW system, do not deliberately test the trigger of the function, or deliberately wait for the trigger of the function. Due to the inherent restraints of the system performance, false trigger and missed trigger cannot be avoided completely.
- Do not use the LDW System in the following conditions:
  - At road crossings or intersections.
  - Tyre chains are used.
  - The tyres are excessively worn and the tyre pressure is too low.
  - When tyres of different structures, manufacturers, brands or tread patterns are used.
  - When the vehicle is driven on a road under construction (with obstacles like construction bulletin board, warning cones, etc.).
  - On pavement with sharp turn, steep slope, ice or slippery surface, or in rainy, snowy or foggy days.

- If the driver turns on the direction indicator lamp and changes lanes in the direction of the direction indicator lamp, the functions of the LDW system will be suppressed.
- When driving on a steep slope or a curved road, the distance to the vehicle in front is too close or the vehicle in front blocks the lane markings, the LDW function may be suppressed.
- When the vehicle is greatly bumped due to road conditions during driving, and when the driver accelerates, decelerates or turns the steering wheel quickly, the functions of the LDW system may be suppressed.
- Cracking of the windscreen glass in the field of view of the multi-function video controller, colouration of the front windscreen glass, the addition of coating that does not meet the specifications, the placement of objects that reflect light on the instrument panel, and the addition of any objects that affects the sight line of the camera may affect the normal operation of the system.
- For your driving safety, please do not test the lane departure warning function by yourself. The field of view for the camera shall not be blocked by objects or interfered by strong light. The function will temporarily exit when the field of view is temporarily blocked or interfered by strong light, and it will resume autonomously after the field of view is normal. If it cannot be restored by itself, please contact the authorised dealer.
- The above warnings and restrictions do not represent all situations that may interfere with the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system. Various factors may lead to Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system malfunction. To avoid collisions, you must remain vigilant while driving, continuously monitoring road conditions to anticipate whether corrective actions need to be taken at the earliest opportunity.
- The following cases may cause the LDW system to fail to operate as expected or to autonomously exit, including but not limited to:
  - When passing through a curve of a large curvature, e.g. expressway ramp, etc.
  - Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, crossed, or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles or buildings or landscapes.
  - The vehicle passes through the road sections without lane markings, such as non-standardised roads, intersections, construction areas, etc.
  - Through sections with special lane markings, such as deceleration warning lines, channelising lines, etc.
  - Through areas with unclear lane demarcation, such as lane convergence or divergence zones, motorway slip roads, urban intersections, and left-turn holding areas.
  - Pavement with edges or other high-contract lines, rather than lane markings, such as pavement joint, curb, etc.
  - Lane markings cannot be recognised or are incorrectly identified due to height changes, such as on uphill and downhill slopes.
  - Lane markings cannot be identified or identified incorrectly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings under strong lights, and poor visibility or insufficient light in bad weather conditions and at night.
  - The distance between the lane lines on both sides is too wide or too narrow.

- The following cases may cause camera recognition disorders, resulting in the LDW system to fail to operate as expected or to autonomously exit due to recognition failure of the camera, including but not limited to:

  - For camera limitations, please refer to the "ADAS - Radar and Camera Limitations" section.

- You are not recommended to use the LDW system in special and complicated road conditions, otherwise it may cause the LDW system to fail to operate as expected or exit, including but not limited to:
  - Water accumulated, muddy, rugged and icy pavement, pavement with speed bumps, and pavement with obstacles.
  - Traffic conditions with many pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
  - Complex and variable traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, motorway slip roads, congested roadways, etc.
  - Tortuous roads, and roads with sharp turns.
  - Uphill and downhill roads, bumpy roads.
  - The road is narrow.
  - Entrance and exit of tunnels.
  - Non-standard roads.
  - Roads without central isolation belt.

NOTE

- Each time the vehicle is powered on, the driver's last selected state will be memorised.
- The LDW system will issue a warning when it detects an unintentional lane departure. Do not panic or spin the wheel sharply (which is unnecessary).

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The lane keeping assist system is referred to as "LKA". When the vehicle speed exceeds 60km/h (37mph) and the driver does not turn on the direction indicator lamp, once the system detects that the vehicle is about to deviate from the current lane line, the system will, by monitoring and identifying the lane markings on the road surface as well as combining the driving status of the vehicle itself, provide auxiliary torque to correct the driving direction of the vehicle, preventing it from deviating from the current lane.

OPERATION

In the "Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, after the lane departure and assist warnings are turned on, tap "Holding or Warning + Holding" button to turn on the lane keeping assist function.

NOTE

- The precautions for the Lane Keeping Assist System (LKA) are consistent with those for the Lane Centring Control (LCC).

DRIVER DROWSINESS AND ATTENTION WARNING (DDAW) SYSTEM

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning system, abbreviated as "DDAW", continuously monitors the driver's fatigue status during normal vehicle operation. This is primarily achieved through DDAW camera detection supplemented by auxiliary signals from the MMI, thereby enabling fatigue warning functionality. It also uses visual and sound reminders to warn drivers and correct incorrect driving behaviours.

OPERATION

Upon vehicle ignition, the DDAW is activated by default. When the gear is in "D" position and the vehicle speed ranges between 10-130km/h (6-81mph), if the system detects driver fatigue, the vehicle will issue a warning via the instrument cluster indicator accompanied by an audible alert to prompt safe driving.

FUNCTION RESTRICTION

In the event of a recoverable temporary system malfunction (e.g., camera obstruction), the instrument cluster indicator will illuminate, accompanied by a textual alert on the

Infotainment Screen notifying the driver of the current system fault, with consequent deactivation of the relevant fatigue detection functionality. After the fault is eliminated, the DDAW system resumes real-time operation.

In the event of an irrecoverable persistent fault or irrecoverable fault (e.g., camera open circuit), the instrument cluster indicator will illuminate. Simultaneously, the Infotainment Screen will notify the user of the system fault via textual alert, and the associated fatigue detection functionality will be deactivated. After a prolonged fault (or an unrecoverable fault) is repaired through manual intervention, the DDAW resumes real-time operation.

WARNING

- The DDAW system is only an auxiliary system and cannot guarantee effective recognition and alerting in all circumstances. It cannot replace the driver's subjective judgement. Do not rely solely on the system's prompts; the driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and drive in accordance with road laws and regulations, taking full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Focused driving and timely rest breaks are essential. When fatigue warning occurs, the driver should adjust the driving behaviour promptly or stop for a rest in a safe manner.
- The DDAW system does not actively intervene in driving operations. The driver remains solely responsible for operating the vehicle safely and prudently at all times.
- The DDAW system is categorised as a ADAS system, and cannot ensure proper functioning under all circumstances. The driver should be always responsible for driving the vehicle safely, obeying current laws and traffic regulations.
- Never drive while tired. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain a healthy and sober driving state at all times.

NOTE

- It is recommended to wipe the camera lens of the DDAW system with a clean cotton cloth, and be careful to avoid scratching the lens.
- The DDAW system may be affected under the following circumstances:
  - The camera is blocked.
  - The camera is exposed to direct strong light.
  - The driver's face is partially illuminated by light or his facial features are incomplete.
  - The driver wears masks and infrared protective glasses. Or when other objects cover the mouth.
  - The driver's sitting posture is abnormal and exceeds the normal driving posture range.
- If the driver feels fatigued while driving, please stop the vehicle and rest as soon as possible.
- The camera will not record or share images, audio, or video.
- In some cases, the driver's fatigue and distracted driving behaviours may not be detected, or the detection function of the system may be affected, resulting in the system not issuing corresponding warnings or being partially unavailable.
  - When there is interference from direct light such as sunlight or oncoming car lights.
  - The sitting posture is abnormal and exceeds the normal driving posture range.
  - The interior rearview mirror or the steering wheel is adjusted.
  - The interior rearview mirror is blocked, including but not limited to external dashcams, film, and stickers.
  - The eyes are blocked, including but not limited to wearing various types of sunglasses with low light transmittance, polarised glasses, etc., being blocked by eyeglass frames.
  - Wear accessories such as hats, scarves, bandanas, etc. that may change the shape of the head.
  - Wear masks.
- It is very important to focus on driving and stop to rest at the right time. When a fatigue warning appears, the driver shall adjust his driving behaviour in a timely manner, or stop and rest as soon as possible in a safe manner.
- When the gear is in "D" position and the instrument cluster displays a speed not less than 10km/h (6mile/h), the DDAW system is activated and operational.

ADVANCED DRIVER DISTRACTION WARNING (ADDW)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The Advanced Driver Distraction Warning (ADDW) system monitors the driver's attention in real-time during normal vehicle operation, primarily through DDAW camera detection supplemented by MMI signals. This system provides distraction warnings by detecting behaviours such as eye movement, head movement, and body posture deviation, while also delivering alert notifications and fault indication functions.

OPERATION

In the "Settings - Intelligent Driving - Active Safety" interface of the Infotainment Screen, tap the "ADDW" button to turn on/off the ADDW function. When the gear is in "D" position and the vehicle is travelling at speeds above 10km/h (6mph), the system detects driver distraction and alerts the driver via instrument cluster indicator accompanied by an audible warning to promote safe driving.

LIMITING CONDITIONS

In the event of a recoverable short-term system fault (e.g., camera obstruction), the instrument cluster indicator will illuminate, accompanied by a textual alert on the Infotainment Screen notifying the driver of the current system fault. During this period, the relevant distraction detection functionality will be temporarily disabled. After the fault is repaired, the ADDW system resumes real-time operation.

In the event of an irrecoverable persistent fault or irrecoverable fault (e.g., camera open circuit), the instrument cluster indicator will illuminate. Simultaneously, the Infotainment Screen will notify the user of the system fault via textual alert, and the associated fatigue detection functionality will be deactivated. Long-term faults (or non-recoverable faults) are manually repaired, after which the ADDW system resumes real-time operation.

WARNING

- The ADDW system is only an auxiliary system. It cannot ensure effective identification and alarm in all circumstances. It cannot replace the driver's subjective judgement. Please do not rely on system prompts. The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle and drive normally, abide by traffic regulations, and bear full responsibility for the vehicle.
- Focused driving is essential. When distraction warning occurs, the driver should adjust the driving behaviour promptly.
- The ADDW system does not actively intervene in driving operations; the driver remains solely responsible for operating the vehicle safely and prudently.
- The ADDW system is categorised as a ADAS system, and cannot ensure proper functioning under all circumstances. The driver should be always responsible for driving the vehicle safely, obeying current laws and traffic regulations.
- Never drive distracted. It is the driver's responsibility to stay focused and sober at all times.

NOTE

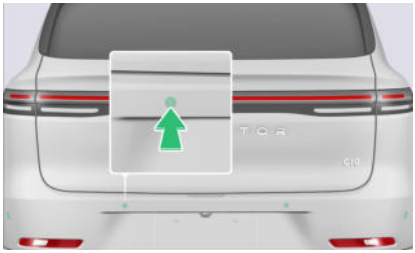
- The ADDW system shares the same alert criteria as the Driver Drowsiness and Attention Warning (DDAW) system.

PARKING RADAR SYSTEM

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

The parking radar system will assist the driver in observing and perceiving the surrounding environment when driving at low speeds or parking. It provides the driver with visual and audible warnings or prompts when there are obstacles that hinder driving or parking.

REVERSING ULTRASONIC RADAR



The reversing ultrasonic radar is installed on the rear bumper of the vehicle.

WARNING

- When the radar sensor is damaged, don't replace or repair it by yourself. Please contact the authorised dealer in time.
- To avoid the performance of the radar sensor from being affected, you should not paint or install an enclosure over the rear bumpers.
- The front and rear license plates shall not be framed or installed with other objects to avoid interfering the radar and other sensors.

ATTENTION

Under the following circumstances, the parking radar system may have a detection blind spot:

- A person or object 5-10cm below the parking radar sensor.
- Slim obstacles, such as isolation piles, cable-stayed steel cables for fixing electric poles, etc.
- Trenches and ridges in the rear of the vehicle.
- If the surfaces of the rear bumpers are covered with rain, ice, snow or mud, the radar detection performance will be reduced. Please clean them in a timely manner to ensure that the radar system works properly.

NOTE

- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the radar's ability to accurately detect obstacles. The specific situations that may have an impact are listed below:
  - There is dirt, water or fog on the radar.
  - There is snow or freezing on the radar.
  - The radar is covered up in any way.
  - When the vehicle inclines to one side obviously or is excessively overloaded.
  - When the vehicle is driven on a very bumpy road, a slope, gravel pavement or grasslands.
  - The radar is repainted.
  - The area around the vehicle is very noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engine noise, air brake noise of large vehicles, or other noises that generate ultrasonic waves.
  - There is another vehicle with parking assist nearby.
  - The vehicle is equipped with a towing eye.
  - The bumper or radar is heavily impacted.
  - When the vehicle is approaching a high or curved curb.
  - When the sun is burning or it is frosty.
  - When a non-OEM suspension with quality inferior to OEM ones is installed.
  - Same-frequency interference.
- It is possible that the radar cannot correctly determine the actual distance to some objects due to their own shape.
- The shape and material of obstacles may hinder the radar to detect them.
- If an image is shown on the dashboard or the speaker sounds, an obstacle may be detected by the radar, or the radar is interfered by the external environment. If the situation continues, maintenance at an authorised dealer is suggested.
- Please don't flush the position of the radar with water or steam, otherwise the radar may malfunction.
- The reversing ultrasonic radar is installed in the rear bumper. Therefore, to avoid affecting the performance of the radar, it is strictly prohibited to paint the bumper or

additionally install an enclosure over the bumper without permission.
- When the radar is damaged, don't replace or repair it by yourself. Please contact the authorised dealer immediately.
- The radar is unable to work normally under all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions. When the surrounding environment is complicated or of poor conditions, you should drive carefully and be always responsible for driving safety.
- The license plates shall be regularly maintained to avoid warping and deformation, resulting in abnormal operations of the radar. When the radar functions abnormally, don't replace or repair it by yourself. You should contact the authorised dealer immediately.

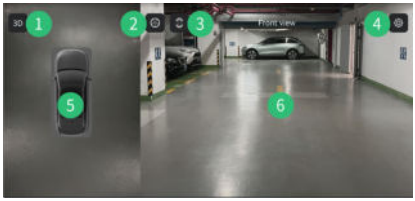
AROUND VIEW MONITOR (AVM)

SYSTEM INTRODUCTION

Around view monitor (AVM) can provide the driver with video images of the blind spots around the vehicle, so that the driver can intuitively see the location of the vehicle and the obstacles around the vehicle. It is convenient for the driver to maneuver the vehicle into a parking space or pass through complex roads, effectively reducing accidents such as scratches, falls, collisions, etc.

OPERATION

When the vehicle speed is less than 30km/h (19 mile/h) after the vehicle is started, the driver taps the AVM icon, and the infotainment screen displays the AVM interface.



1. 2D/3D toggle button
   - Tap to toggle between 2D and 3D views.
2. Wheel hub view toggle button
   - Tap to switch to wheel hub view.
3. Wide-angle view toggle button
   - Tap to switch to wide-angle view.
4. Setting button
   - A single tap enables/disables the transparent chassis view, dynamic trajectory lines, and radar warning tones.
5. AVM stitching/radar display area
   - This area displays the bird's-eye view, vehicle trajectory lines, radar guidance lines, and obstacle distance indicators. Tap the corresponding zone to switch the main display view.
6. Main view display zone
   - Display the main screen from different perspectives.

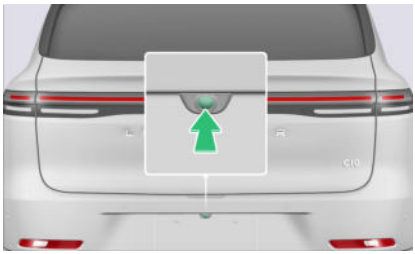
WARNING

- When the AVM system fails, please drive your vehicle carefully and contact the authorized dealer for repair in time.

NOTE

- Due to differences in vehicle configuration, subsequent OTA upgrades etc., the interface of the Infotainment Screen may be changed, which is subject to the real vehicle.

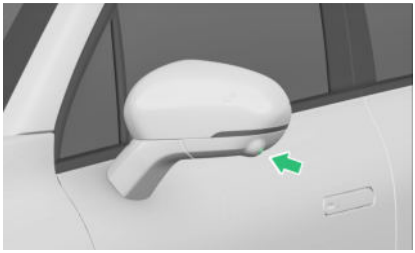
The front-view camera is installed above the license plate to record the front area of the vehicle.



The rearview camera installed above the license plate records the rear area of the vehicle.

ATTENTION

- It is prohibited to install license plate frames without permission to avoid blocking the front/rearview cameras.



The left and right cameras are installed at the bottom outside the left and right rearview mirrors to capture the side area of the vehicle.

WARNING

- Drivers should not overly rely on the 360° around view monitor system. They should inspect the surrounding environment of the vehicle and make correct judgements based on the 360° around view system.

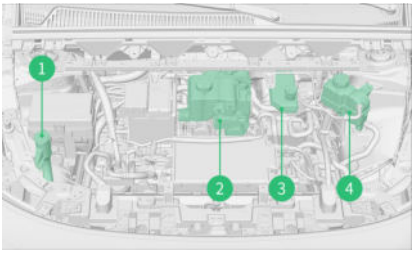
NOTE

- This system uses a camera, so there may be some distortion between the objects in the image and the actual objects.
- The AVM system is only used to assist parking/driving. It is unsafe to rely solely on this system for parking or driving, because there are certain blind spots in front and behind the vehicle. During parking/driving, you still need to observe the situations around the vehicle by other means to avoid incidents.
- Do not use the AVM System when the exterior rearview mirrors are not fully deployed, and ensure that all doors are fully closed when operating the vehicle using the AVM System.
- The object distance displayed on the AVM interface may be different from your subjective feeling, especially when the object is closer to the vehicle. The driver should judge the distance between the vehicle and the object through a variety of means.
- The cameras are installed on the front bumper, below the left and right exterior rearview mirrors, and above the rear license plate. Please make sure that there is no obstruction to the cameras.
- When a HP water extinguisher is used to wash the vehicle body, avoid directly flushing the cameras as far as possible to prevent from affecting the operation performance of the cameras. If there is water or dust on the cameras, wipe clean in time.
- Don't knock the camera in any way, otherwise it may malfunction or be damaged.
- If the Infotainment Screen is not completely turned on after the vehicle is started, the output of the AVM display interface would be subject to a time delay or flash if you operate the AVM ON button or engage Reversing (R) at this moment. This is the power-on process during starting of the camera and a normal phenomenon.
- When the vehicle is moving at a low speed, the transparent panoramic function may be affected by speed fluctuations or multiple stops and brakes, resulting in a misalignment between the image under the vehicle and the image outside the vehicle.

FLUID AND TIRE INSPECTION

WARNING

- Be sure to power off the vehicle before adding or checking coolant, brake fluid and other fluids.



1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
2. Drive motor, and traction battery coolant expansion tank
3. Brake fluid pot
4. A/C coolant expansion tank

CHECK WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID

Check whether there is sufficient washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir. If the washer fluid is insufficient, please replenish it in a timely manner.

ATTENTION

- In case of many sand particles or dust on the windshield, in order to protect the wiper blade and windshield, it is necessary to clean the sand particles and dust with a cloth before starting the wiper.
- Don't use coolant or any other additives as windshield washer fluid, otherwise oil stains will be left on the windshield, blocking the field of vision and resulting in incidents.

CHECK COOLANT

When the coolant is cold, check that the coolant level in the coolant expansion tank is between the MIN and MAX marks.

ECO

- Waste coolant must be collected and disposed of in accordance with environmental protection regulations.

WARNING

- The original vehicle coolant must not be mixed with coolant that has not been approved by the Company, otherwise the vehicle may be damaged due to incompatibility.
- In case of emergency, if other coolant is used or pure water is added, please contact the authorized dealer.
- In case of the excessive or fast coolant consumption, the cooling system may be leaked. Please contact the authorized dealer.
- The coolant must be contained in the original container. Keep children away from coolant to avoid poisoning by ingestion.

ATTENTION

- The coolant can only be added after it has cooled down. The added coolant level must not exceed the MAX mark, otherwise when the vehicle starts and the cooling system is under high pressure, the coolant may overflow.
- When the coolant is not cooled, the cooling system is under high pressure. At this moment, don't open the cap of the coolant expansion tank, otherwise you may be scalded by the hot coolant.

CHECK THE BRAKE FLUID

Check the brake fluid level, making sure that it is between the MIN and MAX marks. If the brake fluid level is below the MIN mark, brake fluid must be added.

WARNING

- Since brake fluid is a toxic substance, it must be contained in an original sealed container and placed in a safe place. Keep children away from brake fluid to avoid poisoning by ingestion.
- The use of waste brake fluid or brake fluid unsuitable for this vehicle will greatly reduce the braking effect, and even lead to braking

system failure. Leapmotor won't assume any responsibility for vehicle faults and damage caused thereby.
- When the vehicle is driving, if the brake fault indicator lamp the instrument cluster is lit, please immediately stop the vehicle safely and check whether the brake fluid level is normal. If necessary, please contact the authorized dealer.

ATTENTION

- Since the brake fluid splashed onto the paint surface corrodes the body paint, it shall be wiped away in time.
- Use only new brake fluid stored in a sealed condition. Do not use the used brake fluid or the brake fluid from a opened container. The brake fluid will absorb water and reduce the braking performance.
- The brake fluid is highly toxic. The brake fluid reservoir shall be kept tightly closed and out of reach of children. In case of accidental ingestion, seek medical attention immediately.
- The brake fluid can damage painted surfaces. Soak up spills immediately with a water-absorbent cloth and wash with a mixture of automotive cleaners and water.
- For some models, components in the front compartment block the brake fluid reservoir, so it may not be possible to accurately check the brake fluid level. If necessary, you can go to the authorized dealer for help with inspection.
- In the course of use, the vehicle automatically makes adjustments due to the wear of the brake friction plate, and the brake fluid level may drop slightly, which is a normal phenomenon. However, if the liquid level drops significantly in a short period of time, or falls below the MIN mark, or frequent filling is required for the fluid reservoir, it indicates that the brake system leaks.
- If the fluid level drops below the specified height, the warning lamp will light up. In addition, the instrument cluster may display relevant text messages to prompt or warn the driver that certain operations must be performed immediately. In this case, you must stop the vehicle immediately and do not continue driving. Please contact the authorized dealer as soon as possible to check the brake system.
- If the brake system warning lamp does not go out or it lights up while driving, it indicates that the brake fluid level is too low. To prevent an incident, you must stop the vehicle immediately and do not continue driving. Ask the professional personnel to inspect the system as soon as possible.
- The brake fluid is absorbent and continuously absorbs moisture from the surrounding air during use. If the moisture content of the brake fluid is too high, it would corrode the brake system, greatly reduce the boiling point of the brake fluid and produce an air resistance during emergency braking, worsening the braking effect. Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years or 40,000km (24855 miles), whichever comes first!
- Don't store brake fluid in empty food containers, bottles or any non-original engine oil containers, otherwise it may be mistaken for food, resulting in poisoning incidents!

CHECK THE TIRE PRESSURE AND TREAD

For your driving safety, please check your tires regularly.

When the tire is cold, check whether the tire pressure meets the requirements of the vehicle.

Check if the tire tread has cuts, bulges, cracks, excessive wear, or other damages.

Cold tire state: The vehicle has parked for at least 3 hours.

ATTENTION

- When the vehicle is running, if an abnormal vibration or deviation is found, you should immediately stop the vehicle safely and check whether the tires are damaged.
- The tire pressure should be checked before the vehicle travels for a long distance. Abnormal tire pressure may cause tire burst, resulting in traffic incidents.

CHECK A/C FILTER ELEMENTS

Please regularly inspect or replace the A/C filter element as specified in the maintenance contents and maintenance intervals section. If the vehicle travels in a dusty environment for a long time, the service life of the A/C filter will be shortened. It is recommended to replace the A/C filter element in advance.

ATTENTION

- Since the fiber layer on the back of the A/C filter element cannot be blown away by a pneumatic gun, it cannot be cleaned completely. If it becomes dirty, it shall be replaced in a timely manner.
- Due to the special material of the A/C filter element, it cannot be exposed to water, so it cannot be cleaned with water, otherwise dust will condense and form a cake shape, leading to a decrease or even blockage in the air output of the A/C.

NOTE

- To replace the filter, please contact the authorised dealer.

CAB INTERIOR INSPECTION

CHECK THE DRIVER'S SEAT

Verify the smooth operation of the driver's seat longitudinal position adjustment, height adjustment and backrest angle adjustment, ensuring the seat is positioned correctly.

CHECK THE SEAT BELTS

Check whether the seat belt retractor and seat belt buckle work properly and smoothly, and whether they are firmly installed. Check if seat belts have cracks, scratches, wear or damage.

CHECK VARIOUS MIRROR SURFACES

Check if the screen surfaces of the instrument cluster and Infotainment Screen are normal, and if they are cracked, scratched, or damaged.

CHECK SOC

Check the SOC displayed on the instrument cluster. If the SOC is low, charge promptly

CHECK AFTER STARTING THE VEHICLE

CHECK THE OPERATION OF THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Check whether the light and display of the instrument cluster work properly.

CHECK THE HORNS

Check whether the horn and buzzer work properly.

CHECK THE LIGHTS

Check whether the front combination lamp, stop lamp, direction indicator lamp and other lighting equipment can be used properly and fixed reliably, and check whether the illumination height of the headlamp is normal.

CHECK WIPERS AND WASHERS

Check whether the wiper works properly and ensure that the wiper blades do not leave scratches after wiping, otherwise the wiper blades should be replaced in a timely manner.

Check whether the washer works and spays water properly.

CHECK THE STEERING WHEEL

Check whether the multi-function buttons on the steering wheel work properly and whether the leather surface of the steering wheel is damaged.

VEHICLE INSPECTION

CHECK THE BRAKING SYSTEM

Check the free stroke of the brake pedal to ensure that there is adequate clearance under the brake pedal when fully stepped on, and ensure that the foot pad does not interfere with the operation of the brake pedal.

Check whether the braking system works properly and whether the brake pad and pad make abnormal noises during braking.

Check whether the parking brake works properly.

CHECK THE STEERING SYSTEM

Check whether the steering system works properly, whether the free stroke of the steering wheel is excessive, whether the steering is heavy or there are other abnormal noises.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

In order to ensure the good performance of the vehicle, the vehicle should be maintained during use:

- Maintenance has two types, i.e., regular maintenance and routine maintenance. For scheduled maintenance, please contact the authorised dealer. Routine maintenance is performed by the driver.
- You shall comply with safe operating regulations in the process of any maintenance or inspection operations. Incorrect operations may cause malfunctions or damage to the vehicle's functions, and even incidents.

Timely regular maintenance of the vehicle is an essential link in the process of vehicle use. Please refer to the regulations in maintenance contents and maintenance intervals sections for the mileage intervals or time intervals and maintenance items for scheduled maintenance, and pay attention to the maintenance information prompts in the instrument cluster. Daily maintenance and inspection should be performed before each driving. Routine maintenance is the responsibility of the driver and can be performed by the driver himself. If necessary, please contact the authorised dealer.

ATTENTION

- Failure to perform regular maintenance in a timely manner will reduce the vehicle's performance, and cause damage to the vehicle and the loss of the right of warranty claims.

CORROSION PREVENTION

Parking: The vehicle should be parked in a well-ventilated environment as much as possible. Don't park the vehicle in a humid, cold, high-temperature, airtight place for a long time.

Paint damage: Small areas of paint damage, such as scratches or bumps, should be repaired immediately to avoid metal corrosion. Please contact the authorised dealer for repair.

Wheel mudguard: When driving on saline-alkali or gravel roads, fenders can effectively protect the vehicle and protect the driving safety of rear vehicles. The larger the size of the mudguard and the closer it is to the road surface, the better the protection for the vehicle at the rear side during driving. To install mudguards, please contact the authorised dealer.

PRECAUTIONS FOR DAILY MAINTENANCE ITEMS

During daily maintenance of the vehicle, the driver should take care and comply with safe operating regulations to avoid causing injury to himself or damage to the vehicle. If you have any questions about the maintenance and repair of your vehicle, please contact the authorised dealer.

WARNING

- During daily maintenance of the vehicle, the vehicle should be parked on a safe area and flat ground, and the EPB should be applied. Don't perform daily maintenance in unsafe areas with heavy traffic and pedestrian flow, flammable and explosive areas, or on ramps.
- During daily maintenance, you should take off loose clothing, pin up long hair, remove jewelry such as bracelets and watches, wear gloves and take corresponding protective measures.
- During routine inspection or regular maintenance, it is necessary to promptly remove foreign matters from the front engine compartment, and do not leave gloves, rags, and other flammable substances or tools in the front trunk.
- When the vehicle is powered on, do not disconnect or connect the battery cable and other electrical component connectors.
- It is strictly prohibited to bring objects with sparks near the battery.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used waste oil.

BODY CLEANING

Regular cleaning of the vehicle body helps to maintain the gloss of the vehicle body and protect the painted surface.

Don't clean the vehicle in direct sunlight or in an environment where the temperature is too low. If the vehicle is exposed to sunlight for a long time, the body surface will be cooled down before cleaning.

When entering an automatic car wash facility, strictly adhere to the instructions provided by the car wash operator.

⚠ WARNING

- When washing the vehicle manually, pay attention to safety and avoid being scratched by the edges and corners of the vehicle.
- Don't directly flush water into the front engine compartment for cleaning the vehicle, otherwise the service life of HV components and electrical components in the front engine compartment will be affected, and there will also have a safety risk of electric shock.
- Don't wash the vehicle while charging.
- When washing and waxing the vehicle, please choose special cleaning agents and curing agents, pay attention to the shelf life before use, and be sure to store them in a place out of reach of children after use.
- Don't wash the vehicle in direct sunlight, or you will risk damaging the paint.
- To wash the vehicle in winter, if you use flush the vehicle through a hose, please note that the spray of water should not be directed at the exterior door handles, the charging port and the door joints, otherwise these places will be subject to risks of being frozen.
- Don't use rough sponges or corrosive cleaning agents to clean the vehicle to avoid damaging the paint finish.
- The temperature of washing water should not exceed 60℃.
- Do not wipe the lamps with dry towels or use abrasive cleaning agent to clean the lamps to avoid scratching them. Don't wax the surface of lamps to avoid damaging the lamps. Alcohol-based or organic cleaning agents (such as adhesive removers, tar cleaners, coatings, foam cleaners, paint decontamination cleaners, glass cleaners, thinners, de-icers, paint treatment agents, etc.) may damage the headlamps, causing cracking. Protective measures should be taken for the headlamps during vehicle washing or paint protection film application.
- The charging port plate should be kept closed during the washing process to avoid damaging the vehicle.
- Dirt on the charging port must be cleaned by trained personnel to avoid personal injury.
- When washing the vehicle with HP water, an excessively high water pressure would damage the paint of the vehicle.
- Don't spray water into the front compartment to avoid short circuits of the electrical parts.
- Do not let the nozzle of the water extinguisher close to the dust cover (rubber or resin cover) or the connector.
- Don't flush the high voltage devices at the bottom of the vehicle to avoid electric shock or vehicle damage.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Asphalt and other dirt on the vehicle body shall be removed with a special cleaning agent, and then be rinsed with clean water to avoid damaging the surface finish of the vehicle body. While drying the vehicle body, check it for paint peeling or scratches. In case of paint peeling or scratches, please contact the authorised dealer.
- Be cautious about cleaning the vehicle with a steam cleaner or HP cleaning gun. Be sure to follow the instructions and requirements for using a steam cleaner or HP cleaning gun.
- Don't use a HP cleaning gun to directly clean the radar probe or camera for a long time. The cleaning distance should be maintained at least 30cm.

WAXING

Regular waxing can protect the paint finish of the vehicle body and maintain its smoothness. In order to effectively protect the paint finish of the vehicle body, it is recommended to conduct body waxing maintenance at least once a year to protect the paint finish from the external environment corrosion and resist slight scratches. Make sure that there is no water stains on the body surface before waxing operation. High-quality paint protection wax should be selected for waxing.

Generally, two types of high-quality waxes are available:

- Body wax: It is used to protect the paint surface from damage caused by external environmental factors such as sunlight and air pollution, and is generally used for new vehicles.
- Polishing wax: Used to restore luster to paint finish that have been oxidised or lost its luster.

NOTE

- It is necessary to avoid vehicle radar probes in the process of waxing.

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE OF EXTERNAL PLASTIC PARTS

Generally, external plastic parts are cleaned with clean water, soft cloth, and a soft brush. If such parts are not cleaned thoroughly, please clean them with a special cleaner for plastic parts.

CLEAN GLASS

Clean the window glass, interior/exterior rearview mirror, cameras, and screens with an alcohol containing glass cleaner, and then dry the surface with a clean and soft cloth.

After curing the surface of the vehicle body, the wax remaining on the glass should be removed with a special cleaner and cleaning cloth to avoid scratching the front and rear wiper blades.

Snow on the windscreens and rearview mirrors can be removed with a plastic scraper.

If the windscreen glass is frozen, ice can be removed with a deicing spray or deicing shovel, but you should be careful not to damage the parts. You must also scrape ice in the same direction.

ATTENTION

- It is strictly prohibited to scratch back and forth with a deicing shovel in different directions.
- Don't remove ice and snow from the windscreen and rearview mirror with warm water or hot water, otherwise the windscreen may burst.
- If there are residual rubber, grease, and silicone substances on the windscreen, they must be removed with a special windscreen cleaner or silicone cleaner.

NOTE

- In case of snow on the windscreen, the automatic wiper function should be closed before the vehicle is powered on.
- Please do not directly clear snow with wipers.
- If well-ventilated the windscreen glass fogs or freezes, open the defogging/defrosting function in a timely manner.

CLEAN THE INTERIOR

The following precautions should be taken for cleaning the interior of the instrument panel:

- For cleaning the instrument panel, soak a clean soft cloth in warm water, and then gently wipe away the dust.
- Don't remove dirt from the interior surface with a blade or other sharp objects.
- Don't use a hard bristle brush as it may damage the interior surface.
- Do not use excessive force or press to wipe the interior. Excessive force will not only fail to achieve the descaling effect, but also damage the interior.
- Try to use mild neutral soaps and avoid using strong detergents or degreasing soaps.
- Do not soak the interior during cleaning.
- Use a small soft bristle brush to flick away the dust on the key and switch.
- Clean seat belts with a sponge or soft cloth dipped in neutral soapy water or warm water.

ATTENTION

- Coloured clothing of certain materials (such as dark jeans and sheepskin clothing) may stain the interior fabric. If this happens, it is important to clean and maintain the fabric in these areas as soon as possible.
- Do not spray detergent directly onto components with electrical buttons and controls. Wipe them with soft clothes dipped with cleaning agent.
- Sharp objects may damage fabric facing.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the instrument panel, the cover of airbags, or leather products.

- Avoid exposing your vehicle to strong sunlight for a long time to prevent fading of the leather material. If you need to park your vehicle outdoors for an extended period of time, cover the leather areas.
- Sharp objects at the edges of clothing may leave scratches on the surface of the leather material.
- Don't apply sunscreen, hand cream and similar products on the leather surfaces.
- Don't place sharp objects on the seats, such as keys, scissors, etc., to avoid scratching or cutting the leather.
- Don't use alcoholic, corrosive, acidic or alkaline curing agents, which damage the protective layer over the leather surface.
- Don't use a hair dryer to blow the leather surface. Improper temperature control will cause the leather to shrink. Wipe the surface and dry it naturally.
- Avoid getting the seat soaked in liquid.
- Don't use bleach, dye, or cleaning solvents, which can reduce the durability of the seat belts.
- Don't use polishing wax or cleaning agent on the surface of the instrument panel or other interior parts to avoid damaging the surface of the parts.
- Don't spray water in the vehicle to avoid short circuits of the electrical parts.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for long periods of time.
- Do not place vinyl, plastic or waxy products on the surface of leather interior. Because when the temperature inside the vehicle rises significantly, these products may stick to the leather.

CURE LEATHER

Leather trims can be sprayed with special leather wax and then polished with a dry cloth.

CLEAN LEATHER

If the vehicle leather trim is not maintained and cleaned for a long time, it can lead to moisture, mildew, dry cracking, and aging of the leather, affecting the driving experience. Therefore, vehicle leather must be used and cured thoroughly and meticulously with the following methods:

- Use a semi-dry cloth to remove dust from leather trims, but if more thorough cleaning is required, use a special leather cleaner. After cleaning, wipe leather trims with a dry cloth or keep the leather dry naturally.
- Do not use ordinary cleaning agents (such as laundry detergent or dish soap) to clean leather, as this may cause corrosion or discolouration of the leather surface.

CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE OF SILICONE LEATHER

Silicone leather inherently possesses excellent stain and soil resistance. For routine maintenance, waxing or the application of care solutions is unnecessary. In the event of common stains, thorough cleaning can be achieved using either clean water or with the addition of mild detergent.

Recommendations for cleaning ordinary dust, shoe prints, dirt and other contaminants

It is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in clean water and gently wipe until the stain disappears.

Recommendations for cleaning stubborn stains

For ketchup, grape juice, orange juice, wine, coffee, mustard, sunscreen, mascara, soy sauce, etc., it is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in 1 litre of clean water and 30 ml of dishwashing liquid, and gently wipe back and forth until the stain disappears.

For stains caused by ballpoint pens, markers, lipsticks, iodine, denim blue, etc., it is recommended to use a towel, cotton cloth or soft sponge dipped in 50% ethanol or 70% isopropyl alcohol, and gently wipe back and forth until the stain disappears.

⚠ ATTENTION

- Silicone is soft. Please prevent from being in contact with sharp objects to avoid cuts or damages.
- Avoid using abrasive or hard cleaning tools (such as steel wool, wire brushes, etc.) during cleaning.
- Prevent silicone leather from being in prolonged contact with organic solvents such as gasoline, sewing machine oil, kerosene, etc.
- When using alcohol or flammable detergents, avoid any sources of ignition; and wear

protective gloves, ensuring that cleaning is performed in a well-ventilated area.
- When using detergents other than clear water for cleaning, avoid leaving any detergent residues on the surface. Detergent residues may affect the service life and shall be removed as soon as possible.
- Please use a colour-fast towel, cotton cloth or sponge for cleaning.

NOTE

- For stubborn stains, you can first use clear water + detergent to remove them. If they cannot be completely removed, it is recommended to use 50% alcohol or 70% isopropyl alcohol for cleaning within 24 hours.

CLEANING CARPETS

Please clean the carpet as follows:
- Carpets should be cleaned with a high-quality foam cleaner.
- First, use a vacuum cleaner to remove as much dust as possible. Then, clean the carpet with a foam-soaked sponge or brush using circular motions.
- Don't use clean water to avoid body corrosion caused by water immersion. Please keep the carpet dry.

MAINTAIN SEALING STRIPS

The sealing strip of an automobile has the sealing action due to its colloidal properties. The sealing strip should be regularly maintained with a rubber maintenance agent to ensure that the sealing strip remains elastic for a long time.

WARNING

- Don't damp the airbag components or wires in the vehicle, otherwise the airbag may not be deployed or accidentally explode, resulting in serious injury and even endangering life.
- Don't use polishing wax or polishing detergent, otherwise the instrument panel may reflect light onto the windscreen, blocking the driver's field of view, causing serious injury and even endangering life.

ATTENTION

- Don't spill liquids such as cleaners into the vehicle, otherwise electrical components may malfunction due to dampness. In case of accidental splashes, quickly wipe away all spilled liquids.
- To use a cleaner, please carefully read the instructions for using the cleaner and strictly abide by them. Avoid using organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol and gasoline) or acid-base solutions, as these chemicals will cause discolouration, contamination or peeling of the surface.

TYRE

For safe vehicle operation, the tyre model and dimensions must be compatible with your vehicle specification, whilst ensuring all tyres exhibit satisfactory external condition and maintain standardised inflation pressure.

TYRE PRESSURE

The proper tyre pressure can improve vehicle maneuverability and driving comfort, and is beneficial to extending the service life of tyres.

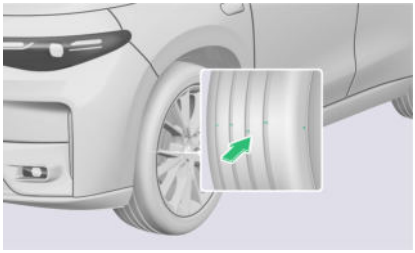
ATTENTION

- Using tyres with insufficient tyre pressure will lead to uneven tyre wear, affect vehicle maneuverability and power consumption, and cause air leakage due to overheating, and even loss of control of the vehicle in severe cases.
- Tyres with high tyre pressure will reduce the comfort of the vehicle, and are more likely to be damaged due to uneven road surfaces. In severe cases, there is a risk of tyre burst, which seriously threatens the safety of the entire vehicle. Moreover, it will also lead to uneven tyre wear and shorten the service life of tyres.

TYRE WEAR

Check the tyres for apparent damage, foreign matter penetration, and wear. A tyre should be replaced under the following circumstances:

- Damage and bulges on the tread or side. If either condition is found, the tyre should be replaced.
- Scratches, cracks, or fractures on the side of the tyre. If the tyre fabric or cord thread is visible, replace the tyre.
- Excessive tread wear.



The tyre has a wear mark, and the "TWI" or "△" mark on the shoulder is used to indicate the position of the tyre tread wear indication mark. You can find the tyre tread wear indication mark by using this mark.

The height of the raised "tread wear indication mark" is 1.6mm. If the tread pattern is worn to the marking surface, the tyre cannot be used safely and must be replaced immediately.

WHEEL ALIGNMENT AND WHEEL BALANCING

In case of vehicle deviation and abnormal tyre wear, wheel alignment should be conducted.

Dynamic imbalance of wheels may lead to wheel oscillation and abnormal tyre wear, and affect driving stability. Therefore, the dynamic balance of wheels should be checked regularly.

REPLACE A TYRE

The original tyres of this vehicle are selected to maximize vehicle performance, while providing you with the best combination of operability, ride comfort and service life.

You are recommended to purchase original tyres from an authorised dealer.

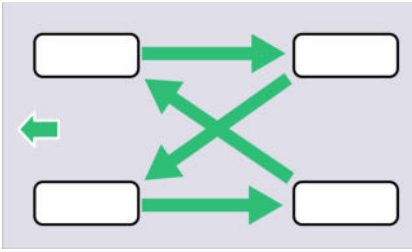
The replacement of radial tyres with those of differing dimensions, load ranges, rated speeds or maximum cold inflation pressures (as marked on the side of the tyre), or the mixing of radial and bias-ply tyres, may compromise the vehicle's braking performance, traction (road grip) and steering precision.

Unsuitable tyres will affect the operational flexibility and stability of the vehicle, and may lead to incidents, resulting in casualties.

ATTENTION

- Please replace tyres in pairs. Don't use tyres of different sizes or types.
- Don't use tyres of other sizes than those recommended by Leapmotor.

TYRE ROTATION



To avoid uneven tyre wear and prolong the service life of the tyres, tyre rotation should be performed every 10,000km (6,214 mile). After tyre rotation, adjust the tyre pressure to the specified range.

Before tyre rotation, check the tyres and wheels for damage. In case of no damage, perform tyre rotation.

NOTE

- The vehicle is equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system, and tyre rotation or replacement should be performed at an authorised dealer.

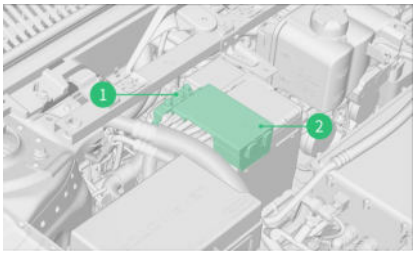
BRAKE WEAR

This vehicle is equipped with wear indicators on the brake friction plates. The wear indicator is a thin metal plate attached to the brake friction

plate, which emits a high-pitched sound when the plate wears down to its limit. This sound signifies that the brake friction plate has reached the end of its service life and requires replacement. For replacement of brake friction plate, it is recommended to contact the authorised dealer.

BATTERY

PRECAUTIONS FOR BATTERY ASSEMBLY



1. Negative pole
2. Positive pole

The battery is located in the front engine compartment. During installation, the battery pressing plate must be securely fastened, and the battery terminal clamps should be firmly installed with good contact to prevent sparking, which could lead to battery explosion.

BATTERY MAINTENANCE

To extend battery life and maintain the normal operation of the vehicle electrical system, we recommend that:

- Prevent the battery from overcharging or long-term power loss.
- The battery should be kept away from heat sources and open flames, and ventilation should be maintained during charging to prevent burns and injuries.
- Prevent the battery from high current discharge for a long time.
- The oxides and sulphates generated by the battery retaining clips must be scraped away and coated with petrolatum to prevent corrosion.

WARNING

- If the electrolyte is in contact with eyes or skin, please rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention.

ATTENTION

- If the 12V battery is severely discharged (for example, when the vehicle is not used for a long time), please contact the authorized dealer. Do not replace the 12V battery by yourself.
- When you leave the vehicle, please make sure to turn off the vehicle's electrical devices, such as lights, multimedia, etc., and place the vehicle in a cool and dry place.

NOTE

- When driving in cold areas, it is necessary to avoid complete discharge of the battery to prevent freezing of the electrolyte.
- Frequently inspect the surface of the battery and the positive and negative terminals to ensure that the positive and negative terminals of the battery are not loose or corroded.
- Check the appearance of the battery for cracks, expansion and other defects. In case of any of the above defects, please contact the authorized dealer for maintenance.

During battery charging, the hydrogen generated by the battery is a flammable and explosive gas. Therefore, the following precautions should be taken before charging:

- To charge a battery with a battery charger, remove the battery to prevent accidents.
- To connect and disconnect the charger cable from the battery, make sure that the power switch on the charger is turned off.
- The used batteries must be replaced with the batteries of the same model and specification. Please contact the authorized dealer for replacement of batteries.

ECO

- The waste batteries must be recycled by qualified units to avoid environmental pollution and injury to operators.

TRACTION BATTERY

The traction battery is the power source of a vehicle and can be repeatedly charged and discharged. The traction battery is charged by an external power source. When the vehicle is braking or coasting, the traction battery can also be charged by energy recovery.

ATTENTION

- The traction battery is placed under the chassis of the vehicle body. When the vehicle is driving on bumpy or uneven roads, be careful to prevent collisions.

TRACTION BATTERY CHARACTERISTICS

Due to the influence of the electrochemical properties of the battery itself and for the purpose of protecting the traction battery, the performance of the vehicle has certain differences under the following circumstances, which is a normal phenomenon:

- When the traction battery is at a high SOC, the vehicle feedback performance will weaken, and when the charge decreases, it will increase; the feedback performance has an enhanced transition stage.
- When the traction battery is charged to a high SOC, it will switch to the trickle charging mode, and the terminal charging time will be extended. The estimated remaining charging time displayed on the instrument cluster will have a deviation.
- When the traction battery state of charge (SOC) is ≤20%, the vehicle's dynamic performance may be diminished.
- The charging and discharging capacity of the traction battery will decrease at a high or low temperature, and the charging time will become longer, which is a normal phenomenon. When driving in extreme temperatures, there may be a reduction in power performance.
- The available power of the traction battery will decrease at a low temperature, and the available power will decrease as the temperature decreases. Charging a vehicle with a high battery SOC in a low temperature environment may cause the SOC to reach 100% quickly, and you should avoid parking the vehicle with a low battery charge in a low temperature environment for a long time.

Under normal conditions, the driving mileage of a vehicle is affected by the following factors:

- Driving habits: For example, the driving mileage for frequent acceleration and deceleration is shorter than that for constant speed driving, and the driving mileage for high speed driving is shorter than that for low speed driving.
- Road conditions: For example, the driving mileage of bumpy roads or long slopes will be shorter than that of flat and dry roads.
- Air temperature: The driving mileage in the low temperature environment will be shorter than that in the normal temperature environment.
- Usage of electrical equipment: The driving mileage when the A/C is on during vehicle use, may be shorter than that when the A/C is off.
- During low-temperature DC charging, the temperature control system can significantly improve the low-temperature charging capacity of the battery and improve the charging performance of the vehicle.
- During low power AC charging at a low temperature, due to limited charging power, the self-heating capacity of the battery is low. To increase the charging capacity, battery heating will be enabled at this time, the heating energy consumption will increase compared to DC charging, and the charging time will increase, which is a normal performance of charging in low temperature environments.
- To improve the vehicle experience, you are recommended to charge the battery immediately after the vehicle is used. At this time, the battery temperature is relatively high, which can improve charging performance. If the battery temperature is low, the battery may quickly be in the charge end status to avoid damage to the battery.
- When the A/C is on during low temperature charging, the performance of the battery temperature control system will be affected, and the charging performance of your vehicle will also be affected.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR USING TRACTION BATTERIES

To extend the service life of the traction battery and improve your vehicle experience, we recommend:

- Ambient temperature significantly impacts the performance of traction batteries. For optimal battery performance and extended service life, it

is recommended to operate the vehicle within an ambient temperature range of -10℃ to 40℃.

- When the low battery warning lamp on the instrument cluster illuminates for the first time or when the SOC drops to ≤10%, please recharge the vehicle within 72 hours to ensure sufficient driving mileage and optimal acceleration performance. Failure to recharge the battery within the specified period may result in excessive discharge due to self-discharge of the traction battery, causing irreversible damage. Any severe faults or damages to vehicle components resulting from this condition will not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid storing the vehicle in high-temperature environments (exceeding 40℃) for extended periods (over 15 days), as this may degrade the service life of the traction battery.
- When using a vehicle, it is recommended to avoid frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration, and to choose a flat and dry road for driving. If necessary, turn off high-power electrical equipment such as the A/C or adjust the temperature of the A/C to reduce the power consumption of high-power electrical equipment and increase driving mileage.
- Using a portable AC charger for charging will extend the service life of the traction battery.
- If you use the vehicle for the first time or park it for a long time before reusing the vehicle, there may be a deviation between the SOC displayed on the instrument cluster and the actual SOC. You are recommended to fully charge the battery first.
- To keep the traction battery in optimal condition, please regularly use a charging device to fully charge the traction battery (it is recommended to fully charge the battery at least once a week). Perform a full charge (preferably using slow charging) when the SOC is low (≤5%) every 3-6 months. When the discharge capacity of the traction battery is ≤10%, it is recommended to engage the "P" (Park) gear and use auxiliary systems such as A/C and multimedia systems to discharge the battery to below 5%.
- Under extreme operating conditions (such as continuous rapid acceleration and deceleration), if the temperature of the traction battery is too high, the discharge capacity of the traction battery will gradually decrease, which is a normal phenomenon. If the battery temperature continues to rise, the excess traction battery temperature warning lamp on the instrument cluster will be on. At this time, it is recommended to contact the authorized dealer.
- The slow heating mode is used for battery heating. When driving for a short time, the effect of the battery temperature control system is not obvious, and it also increases power consumption and shortens driving mileage. After driving for a long time, the battery temperature rises continuously as the battery itself heats up. At this time, your vehicle's battery heating demand is low. The main function of the battery temperature control system is to ensure low-temperature charging performance to improve your vehicle experience.
- For prolonged vehicle storage, it is advisable to park in temperature-controlled environments such as underground car parks or ambient warehouses to mitigate battery degradation and preserve optimal operational performance.
- When the vehicle is not in use, it should be promptly locked and powered down.
- When the SOC falls below 10%, the vehicle should not remain stationary for more than 3 days.

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid personal injury, do not directly contact the traction battery.
- In case of liquid leakage when the traction battery is damaged, don't touch these liquids. If battery fluid accidentally comes into contact with the skin or eyes, please immediately rinse with plenty of water and seek medical attention.
- If the traction battery catches fire, please use a water-based fire extinguisher or a large amount of water to cool and extinguish the fire. Don't use a dry powder fire extinguisher.
- If the traction battery suffers serious mechanical damage, resulting in the exposure of internal HV units, there will be a risk of severe combustion and electric shock, which may lead to serious casualties and environmental pollution.
- It is strictly forbidden to touch positive and negative terminals of the traction battery box at any time.
- Don't spray, step on, impact, or damage the traction battery to prevent the occurrence of a fire or explosion of corrosive chemicals.
- Since the traction battery pack is a high-voltage component, unauthorized

disassembly or maintenance of the traction battery pack is strictly prohibited.

ATTENTION

- To ensure the safety of traction batteries, vehicles should be parked away from inflammables, explosives, ignition sources and various hazardous chemicals.
- The available SOC of the traction battery will decrease as the vehicle usage time increases.
- Vehicles shall be parked away from heat sources and shall not be exposed to sunlight for a long time, otherwise the service life of the traction battery will be shortened.
- Prior to long-term vehicle storage, ensure the SOC remains within the optimal range (50%-80%). Maintenance must be performed every 1 month. The specific procedure involves fully charging the traction battery followed by discharging it to 80% capacity. Failure to adhere to this protocol may result in over-discharge of the traction battery, potentially degrading its performance or causing damage. Any severe faults or damage to vehicle components resulting from such non-compliance will not be covered under warranty.
- If the battery SOC is depleted to 0%, it is imperative to recharge the vehicle immediately. At this stage, the charging speed may be relatively slow until the traction battery SOC reaches 20% to restore battery performance. Failure to recharge the high-voltage traction battery within 24 hours may cause irreversible damage. Resultant severe faults or damages to vehicle components will not be covered under warranty. If the vehicle cannot be charged, you are recommend to contact the authorized dealer immediately.

TRACTION BATTERY RECYCLING

When the traction battery reaches the scrap condition, please recycle the traction battery in accordance with local regulations.

ECO

- Don't dispose of or discard waste traction batteries without permission to avoid serious environmental pollution.

WARNING

- Please don't touch, move or disassemble traction batteries and corresponding circuits without permission to avoid personal injury.

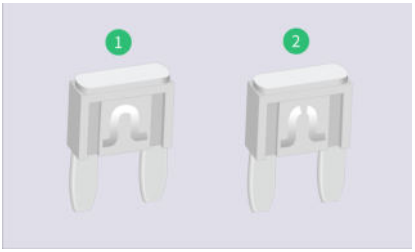
FUSE

FUSE DESCRIPTION

Fuses can prevent damage to wiring harnesses due to short circuits or overload. These fuses are installed in three different fuse boxes, namely, the fuse boxes in the front compartment, the battery positive fuse box and the instrument panel fuse box.

To inspect and replace fuses, ensure that the vehicle is powered off.

If a fuse is suspected to be faulty, remove it from the fuse box with a fuse clip.



1. Normal fuse
2. Blown fuse

NOTE

- Check whether the metal wire inside the fuse is blown. If so, replace it.
- The fuse clip is placed inside the front compartment fuse box.

REPLACE THE FUSE

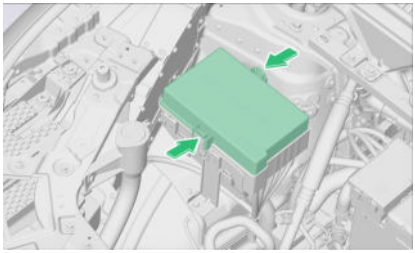
If you cannot determine whether a fuse is blown, replace the suspicious fuse with a normal spare fuse.

If a fuse is blown, install a new fuse into the fuse holder. Only fuses with the same current rating on the fuse box cover can be installed.

ATTENTION

- Don't replace the fuse with a fuse or any other object with a current higher than the rated current, otherwise it will cause serious damage to the electrical system and may cause a fire.
- The inside of the fuse box must be kept clean and protected from moisture.
- Don't attempt to repair a blown fuse before continuing to use it, otherwise a fire may occur due to cable overload.
- If a correct fuse is replaced and still blows out in a short time or the electrical components do not resume normal operation, the vehicle may have a serious electrical system fault. Please contact the authorized dealer immediately.

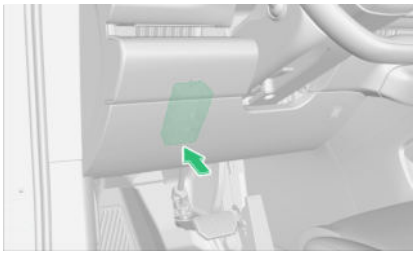
FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX



The front compartment fuse box is placed at the right side towards the front of the vehicle in the front compartment.

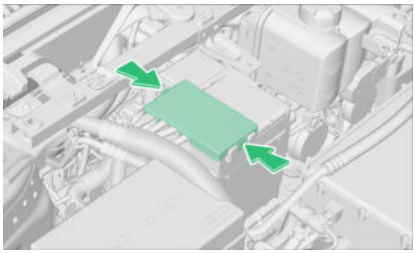
Open the bonnet, remove the trim cover, and pull the front compartment fuse box cover outward to perform fuse inspection and replacement.

INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX



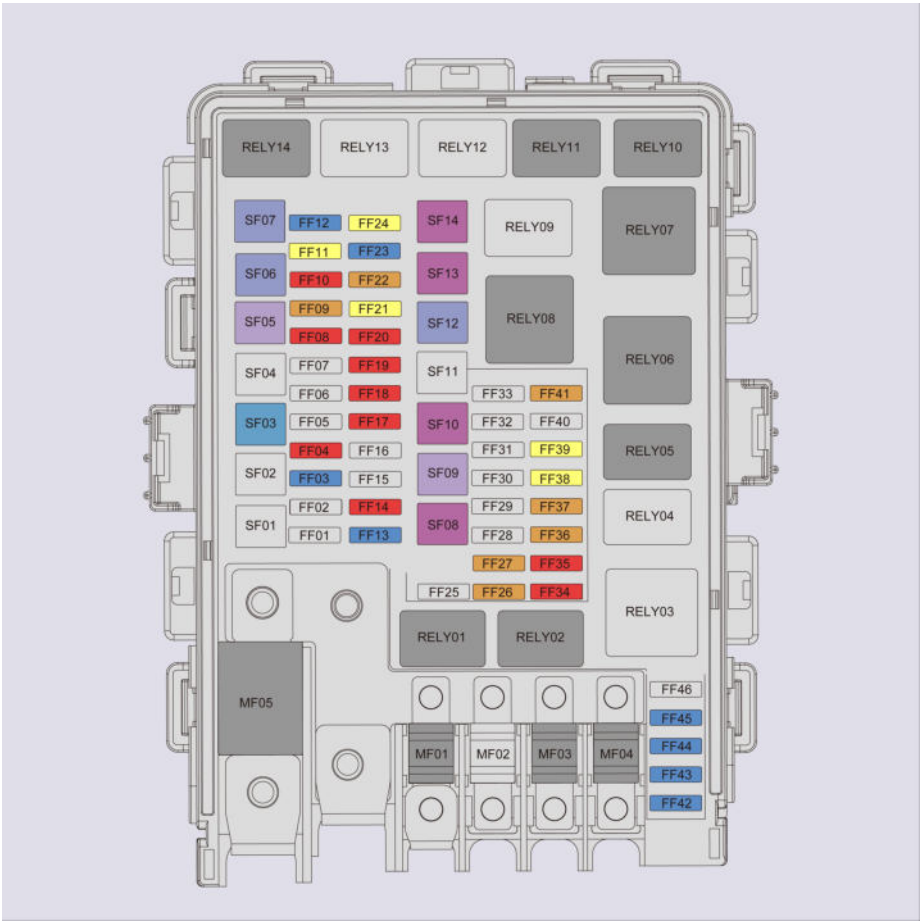
The instrument panel fuse box is placed on the driver's side of the instrument panel. Remove the lower left trim assembly of the instrument panel to inspect and replace the fuse.

BATTERY FUSE BOX



The battery is positioned on the right side of the front compartment. The battery fuse box is located at the positive terminal of the battery. Remove the trim cover to check and replace the fuse.

FRONT COMPARTMENT FUSE DIAGRAM



Relay category

Relay No.	Relay name	Relay No.	Relay name
RELY01	ON3 relay	RELY08	Blower relay
RELY02	Horn relay	RELY09	—
RELY03	—	RELY10	Rear defrost relay
RELY04	—	RELY11	Blind Spot Detection (BSD) radar relay
RELY05	Front fog lamp relay	RELY12	—
RELY06	ON2B relay	RELY13	—

Relay No.	Relay name	Relay No.	Relay name
RELY07	Pump relay	RELY14	ON2C relay

Fuse category

Fuse No.	Rated current (A)	Fuse name
MF01	100A	EPS Power supply fuse
MF02	—	—
MF03	60A	Power supply fuse of electronic booster c/w brake master cylinder assembly
MF04	80A	Electronic fan fuse
MF05	—	—
SF01	—	—
SF02	—	—
SF03	50A	Water pump relay/A/C heating water pump/Expansion tank integration module 12V (5-way valve+motor water pump)/ Expansion tank integration module 12V (battery water pump)/ Front motor water pump* power supply fuse
SF04	—	—
SF05	25A	ON2C relay/IVI host (ON2C power supply)/Front-view monocular integrated unit (ONC power supply)/Alcolock controller (start request signal/ON2C)/Cell phone wireless charging (ON2C)/Dashcam power outlet (ON2C)/Base-spec USB - front (ON2C)/Backup power supply - front (ON2C) power supply fuse
SF06	40A	Electronic stability control (ESC) power supply fuse
SF07	40A	A/C blower power supply fuse
SF08	30A	Rear defroster power supply fuse
SF09	25A	Power liftgate ECU power supply fuse*
SF10	30A	Right zone control unit power supply 2 fuse
SF11	—	—
SF12	40A	Water heater assembly/A/C compressor/Refrigeration electronic expansion valve/Three-way valve 1/Battery electronic expansion valve/Heating electronic three-way valve/Heating electronic expansion valve/Gas separation integration module/ Active grille shutter/Vent filter/IVI host/Brake pedal travel switch/Thermal management controller/Air quality sensor/ Blower relay/fan relay/Rear defroster relay/PM2.5 module/Motor oil pump - rear/Motor oil pump - front* ON2B power supply fuse/ON2B relay fuse

Fuse No.	Rated current (A)	Fuse name
SF13	30A	Dual redundant EPB controller power supply fuse
SF14	30A	Dual redundant EPB controller power supply fuse
FF01	—	—
FF02	—	—
FF03	15A	Left headlamp power supply fuse
FF04	10A	Power supply fuse for front fog lamp relay/front fog lamp
FF05	—	—
FF06	—	—
FF07	—	—
FF08	10A	Power supply fuse for front motor control unit*
FF09	5A	Power liftgate ECU power supply fuse*
FF10	10A	Fuse for thermal management controller power supply 1/power supply 2
FF11	20A	Horn relay/horn power supply fuse
FF12	15A	Right headlamp power supply fuse
FF13	15A	Power supply fuse for ON3 relay/EPS c/w brake master cylinder/EPS controller/ESC module/IVI host/airbag control unit ON3
FF14	10A	Power supply fuse for battery management system
FF15	—	—
FF16	—	—
FF17	10A	Charging protocol converter/CDU power supply fuse
FF18	10A	Brake pedal travel switch power supply fuse
FF19	10A	Right zone control unit power supply 1 fuse
FF20	10A	Power supply fuse for rear motor control unit/battery management system
FF21	20A	Power supply fuse for towing hook harness interface
FF22	5A	Radar relay/blind spot detection (BSD) radar - rear right/blind spot detection (BSD) radar - rear left power supply fuse
FF23	15A	Right zone control unit power supply 3 fuse
FF24	20A	Power supply fuse for towing hook harness interface
FF25	—	—

Fuse No.	Rated current (A)	Fuse name
FF26	5A	Electronic booster c/w brake master cylinder/EPS controller/dual redundant EPB controller ON3 power supply fuse
FF27	5A	Power supply fuse for ESC module/IVI host ON3
FF28	—	—
FF29	—	—
FF30	—	—
FF31	—	—
FF32	—	—
FF33	—	—
FF34	10A	Power supply fuse for water heater assembly/A/C compressor/ refrigeration electronic expansion valve/three-way valve 1/ battery electronic expansion valve/heating electronic three-way valve/heating electronic expansion valve/gas separation integration module ON2B
FF35	10A	Power supply fuse for active grille shutter/vent filter ON2B
FF36	5A	Power supply fuse for IVI host/brake pedal travel switch ON2B
FF37	5A	Power supply fuse for thermal management controller/air quality sensor/blower relay/fan relay/rear defrost relay/PM2.5 module ON2B
FF38	20A	Power supply fuse for motor oil pump - rear ON2B
FF39	20A	Motor oil pump - front ON2B power supply fuse
FF40	—	—
FF41	5A	Power supply fuse for IVI host ON2C
FF42	15A	Power supply fuse for expansion tank integration module 12V (5-way valve + motor water pump)
FF43	15A	Power supply fuse for expansion tank integration module 12V (battery-powered water pump)
FF44	15A	Power supply fuse for A/C and heating water pump
FF45	15A	Front motor water pump power supply fuse*
FF46	—	—

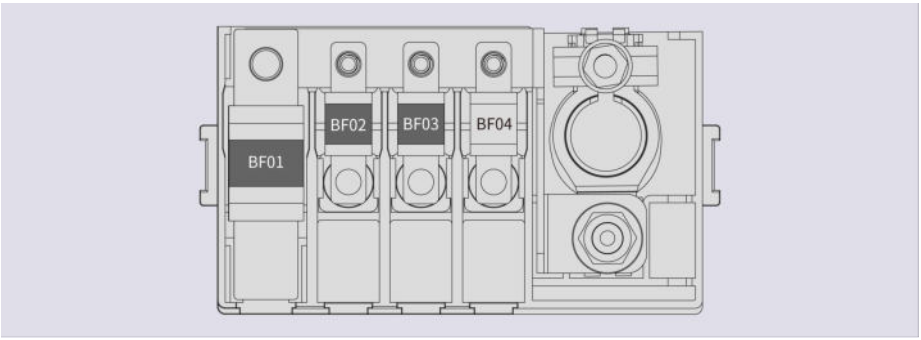
Instrument panel fuse diagram

Fuse category

Fuse No.	Rated current	Fuse name
SB01	30A	Power supply 1 fuse for left zone control unit
SB02	20A	Power supply fuse of power sunshade
SB03	30A	Power supply 2 fuse for left zone control unit
SB04	30A	Right zone control unit power supply 4 fuse
SB05	30A	Power supply 3 fuse for left zone control unit
SB06	25A	Seat control unit (heating and ventilation) power supply fuse
SB07	30A	Seat control unit (driver seat) power supply
SB08	30A	Seat control unit (front passenger seat) power supply
SB09	40A	Power supply fuse for back zone control unit (liftgate power supply 1)
SB10	30A	IVI host (host power supply 1 + /power supply 1) fuse
SB11	40A	Power supply fuse for back zone control unit 2
RF01	10A	USB front power fuse
RF02	—	—

Fuse No.	Rated current	Fuse name
RF03	5A	Rain/light sensor power supply fuse
RF04	5A	Left rearview mirror (NFC power supply+) fuse
RF05	10A	Fuse for IoV host (power supply 1/power supply 2)
RF06	20A	IVI host (amplifier power supply 1) fuse
RF07	15A	Power supply fuse for OBD diagnostic port
RF08	5A	Power supply fuse for DAB host assembly/alcolock controller
RF09	5A	Power supply fuse for front-view monocular integrated unit/ vital signs detection radar - front*/vital signs detection radar - rear*
RF10	—	—
RF11	—	—
RF12	20A	IVI host (amplifier power supply 2) power supply fuse
RF13	5A	Power supply fuse for front-view monocular integrated unit (ONC power supply)/alcolock controller (start request signal/ ON2C)
RF14	10A	Mobile phone wireless charging (ON2C)/Dashcam power outlet (ON2C)/USB - rear (ON2C) power supply fuse
RF15	15A	Power supply fuse for backup power supply - front (ON2C)
RF16	5A	Power supply fuse for airbag control unit (ON3)
RF17	—	—
RF18	—	—
RF19	—	—
RF20	—	—
RF21	—	—

Battery fuse table



Fuse category

Fuse No.	Rated current	Fuse name
BF01	250A	Front compartment main fuse box power supply
BF02	125A	Instrument fuse box power supply
BF03	60A	Electronic stability control (ESC) module power supply
BF04	—	—

WIPER BLADE

ENABLE THE WIPER MAINTENANCE FUNCTION

To check the operation of the wiper blades, you need to enable the wiper maintenance function. When the vehicle is not started and the front wipers are turned off, turn on the front/rear wiper maintenance mode in the "Settings – System – Maintenance" interface of the center console screen, and the front/rear wiper blades will stop after running.

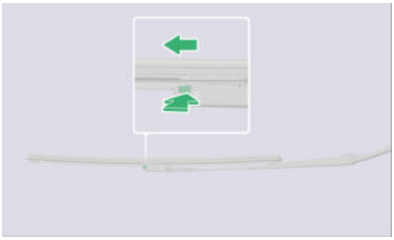
After you have completed the inspection, please reset the wiper blade. Turn off wiper maintenance on the Infotainment Screen, and the wiper blade will wipe from the maintenance position once and then stop at the initial position.

NOTE

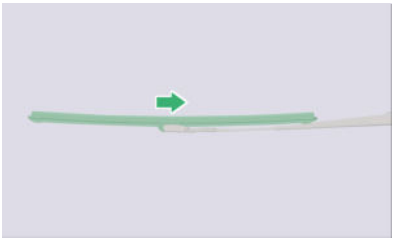
- The wiper maintenance function cannot be enabled when the vehicle is not powered on or the instrument cluster is in the "READY" state.

REPLACE THE FRONT WIPER BLADES

1. Enable the front wiper maintenance, and the front wiper blade runs to the middle position of the front windshield and stops.
2. Lift the wiper arm to be replaced.



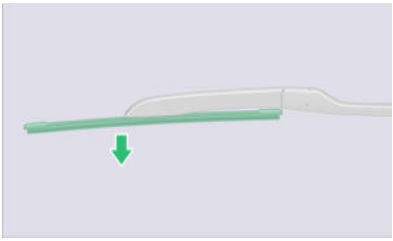
3. Press the buttons at both ends of the wiper blade while sliding the blade down the arm.



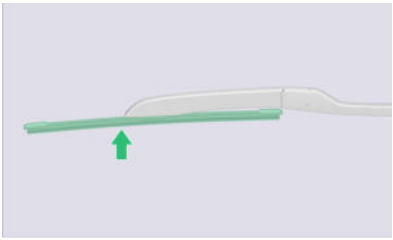
4. Push the new wiper blade hard in the direction shown in the figure until a “click” sound is made.
5. Reset the wiper arm to the front windshield.
6. Disable the front wiper maintenance on the infotainment screen, and reset the wiper to its initial position.

REPLACE THE REAR WIPER BLADES

1. Enable the rear wiper maintenance mode, and the rear wiper blade runs to the middle position of the rear windshield and stops.
2. Lift the wiper arm to be replaced.



3. Remove the wiper blade along the direction shown in the figure.



4. Align the new wiper blade with the clip position and snap it in place until a "click" sound is made.
5. Reset the wiper arm to the rear windshield.

6. Disable the rear wiper maintenance on the infotainment screen, and reset the wiper to its initial position.

WARNING

- When the windshield is dry or the washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir is exhausted, do not use the wiper blades.
- Do not use the washer when the washer fluid is insufficient, otherwise the washer fluid pump may get damaged.
- Before turning on the wipers, please defrost and remove snow from the windshield thoroughly.
- Before washing the vehicle, make sure that the windshield wiper is in the off position.
- When the wiper maintenance mode is not enabled, do not carry out replacement or maintenance for the wipers.
- Don't make the wipers come into contact with gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner or other solvents to avoid damages.
- Don't shake the wiper arms to avoid damaging the arms and other parts.
- Do not lower the wiper arm with force to avoid damaging the front windshield.

ATTENTION

- Please regularly check the status of the wiper blades and replace them with new ones with the same specifications as specified.
- Don't open the bonnet when the wiper arm is lifted, otherwise the hood and wiper arm may be damaged.
- After the wiper blade is replaced, place the wiper arm slowly on the front windshield with your hand to avoid it from dropping too fast and damaging the front windshield.

NOTE

- After replacing the wiper blade, please timely disable the wiper maintenance function on the Infotainment Screen to avoid affecting the use of the wiper.
- The front/rear wiper maintenance function can only be enabled when the vehicle is not started.

IMPORTANCE OF REGULAR MAINTENANCE

Maintenance has two types, i.e., regular maintenance and routine maintenance. For scheduled maintenance, please go to the authorised dealer. Routine maintenance is performed by the driver. Timely regular maintenance of the vehicle is an essential link in the process of vehicle use.

Regular maintenance will help to prolong the service life of the vehicle and improve the driving safety of the vehicle. Failure to maintain the vehicle in accordance with the provisions may lead to excessive wear of some vehicle parts, decline of power performance, impact on driving safety, increase of economic expenditure and so on.

WARNING

- Do not continue to drive an uninspected vehicle, otherwise it may result in serious vehicle damage and personal injury.

MAINTENANCE LOCATION

You are recommended to go to the authorised dealer for maintenance.

MAINTENANCE CONTENT

Maintenance item		Content
traction battery	Traction battery box	Check around the traction battery box body for irritating, charring and other odours.
	High/low-voltage connectors and ground harness	Check the high and low voltage connectors for cleanliness, corrosion, and damage, and ensure the connections are secure; check that the ground harness is firmly secured without any looseness.
	Battery box body and chassis bolts	Check the battery box (including the rear suspension beam) and the chassis bolts for proper torque, and check for corrosion and rust.
	Cleanliness of outside of lower box body	Check the lower case for signs of corrosion or deformation; check the bottom of the lower case for any scratches, corrosion, or breakage; remove dust from the case to maintain cleanliness.
	Box body air pressure balancing valve and water pipe interface	Check that the box air pressure balance valve is firmly secured without any damage; check the water pipe interfaces for any coolant leaks or deformation.
	Battery parameters	Check the status parameters (alarm information, fault information), SOC, temperature, cell voltage, Pack insulation resistance value, and software version.
	Battery pack positioning hole sealing plug	Check whether the battery pack positioning hole sealing plug is intact, detaching and loose.
	Battery pack nameplate and warning label	Check whether the battery pack nameplate and warning label are missing and detaching, and whether the information is complete.
Body, chassis and accessories	Exposed bolts and nuts	Check the torque of exposed bolts and nuts, and tighten them to the specified position.
	Brake pad	Check the wear of the brake pad, which is recommended to be replaced if its friction material thickness is less than 2mm, and shall be replaced directly if there is an alarm sound.
	Brake disc	Check the wear of the brake disc, which is recommended to be replaced if its thickness is less than 26 (front)/16 (rear) mm.
	Brake hoses and tubes	Check the brake pipelines for oil leakage, damage, and loose connection.
	Brake fluid	Check the brake fluid level. If it is low, add Leapmotor DOT4 brake fluid; the brake fluid must be replaced every 2 years or 40,000km (24,855 miles), and earlier replacement is required under particularly severe operating conditions.
	Steering gear dust cover	Check the dust cover for damage or oil leakage.

Maintenance item		Content
	Drive shaft dust cover	Check the dust cover for damage or oil leakage.
	Door, hood and liftgate hinges	Check whether the fixing bolts are fastened and clean the dust; if they do not move smoothly, you need to oil them or increase the lubricating oil.
	Door check	Check whether the fixing bolts are fastened and clean the dust; if they do not move smoothly, you need to oil them or increase the lubricating oil.
	Charging port plate	Check the automatic pop-up speed of the charging port plate. If it is slow, increase the cleaning of the dust layer in the charging port box. If necessary, apply oil treatment or increase lubrication (by spraying WD40) on the internal swivel part of the charging port box.
	Tyre	Check the cold tyre inflation pressure to ensure it is within normal range: no load (front/rear tyres): 250/270kPa, full load (front/rear tyres): 270/270kPa. It is recommended to replace tyres when any of the following conditions are met: the vehicle has been driven for 3 years or 50,000km (31,069 miles), or the tyre tread depth is less than 3mm. Check tyre wear regularly; perform tyre rotation every 10,000km (6,214 miles) and tighten the wheel fixing nuts to the torque of 170±15N·m. If abnormal tyre wear, deviation of vehicle braking, or other anomalies are observed, check the wheel alignment.
	Door lid stop block and gas spring	Check and remove the dust.
	Coolant	Check the coolant level to ensure it is within the standard range. Add coolant if it is low. Replace the coolant every 5 years or 100,000km (62,317 miles), and make sure the newly added coolant matches the original specifications of the vehicle.
	Wiper blade	Check the wear and ageing of the wiper blades, and consider replacing them every 1 year.
Travelling drive motor	Safety ground harness	Check the tightness of the safety ground harness.
	External part fixing bolts	Check the tightness of the fastening bolts for external accessories.
	Travelling drive motor	Check the torque of the fastening bolts of the drive motor, the vent plug of the drive motor, and the oil leakage hole beneath the drive motor.
	Reducer	Check the joint surface of the reducer and the oil filler and draining bolts for oil leakage; check the torque of the reducer vent plug and the oil marks on the shell of the reducer output end.
	Water cooling system pipes	Check the water cooling system pipes for aging, deformation and leakage.
	Reducer oil	Replace the reducer oil every 4 years or 100,000 kilometers (62,317 miles).
	Filter	Replace the filter every 4 years or 100,000 kilometers (62,317 miles).

Maintenance item		Content
	Assembly housing	Clean and check the appearance shell of the drive motor; check whether the drive motor runs smoothly and makes an abnormal noise in the no-load lifting and driving states.
	Control unit fixing bolts and ground harness	Check the fastening of the drive motor control unit fixing bolts; Check the fastening of the ground harness.
	High and low voltage connectors and grounding harness	Check whether the surface of the connector/harness is intact and undamaged, firm and not loose, whether the bellow skin of the wiring harness is aging, cracking and falling off, and whether the wiring harness terminal bolts are loose.
Vehicle electronics	Light, horn, wiper and washer	Check and confirm the light, horn, wiper and washer functions of the whole vehicle.
	Door and door latch	Check the function of doors and door latch, and adjust if necessary.
	Moving parts, connectors and harnesses	Check whether the moving parts interfere with the harnesses and are worn, whether the connectors are connected in place; whether the harnesses are fixed in place; and measure the insulation resistance value.
	Water cooling system pipes and water pump	Check the water cooling system pipes for aging, deformation and leakage; check the water tank and pipes for water scale; check whether the water pump works normally. Check the radiator and coolant tank surfaces for dirts or foreign objects, and clean as necessary.
	Compressor	Test the insulation resistance value of the compressor; test the grounding resistance value of the ground cable of the compressor.
	A/C system	Check whether the A/C functions properly, and check for leakage and abnormal noises in the refrigerant, A/C pipelines, and compressor.
	A/C filter	It must be replaced every 2 years (to ensure good filtration effect, it is recommended to replace it every 1 year).
	Control unit software version	Check whether the control unit software version is the latest, and update if necessary.

For vehicles that frequently operate under the following harsh conditions, additional maintenance items or shorter maintenance intervals are required. Please contact the authorised dealer for details:

- Driving in high-dust environments such as construction sites and deserts.
- Driving in extremely cold (below 0°C) or hot (above 40°C) temperatures.
- Driving in wet conditions or frequently driving through water.
- Driving on roads with high salt or corrosive materials.
- Driving in mountainous conditions with frequent rapid acceleration and deceleration.
- Used as a taxi or engaged in other operational activities, or often used for special purposes such as high-load use.
- Engaged in racing or competitive activities.
- Additions or modifications without authorisation from Leapmotor.

NOTE

- The maintenance content is based on whichever comes first in terms of time or mileage.

TABLE OF MAINTENANCE INTERVALS

Maintenance interval	×1,000km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
traction battery	Battery box body	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High/low-voltage connectors and ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery box body and chassis bolts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Cleanliness of outside of lower box body	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Box body air pressure balancing valve and water pipe interface	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery parameters	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery pack positioning hole sealing plug	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Battery pack nameplate and warning label	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Body, chassis and accessories	Exposed bolts and nuts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake pad	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake disc	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

Maintenance interval	×1,000km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Brake hoses and tubes	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Brake fluid	Carry out routine inspection at each maintenance; replace it every 2 years or 40,000km (24855 miles)									
	Steering gear dust cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Drive shaft dust cover	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door, hood and liftgate hinges	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door check	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Charging port plate	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Tyre	Please perform routine inspections for each maintenance; the recommended replacement cycle is every 3 years or 50,000 kilometers (31,069 miles), as appropriate									
	Tyre rotation	Perform tyre rotation every 10,000km (6,214 miles)									
	Door lid stop block and gas spring	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Coolant	Routine inspection for each maintenance; replacement every 5 years or 100,000 kilometers (62,317 miles)									
	Wiper blade	Please check during each maintenance; replace as needed									
Travelling drive motor	Safety ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	External part fixing bolts	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Travelling drive motor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Water cooling system pipes	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Reducer oil	Please check every maintenance; replace every 4 years or 100,000 kilometers (62,317 miles)									

Maintenance interval	×1,000km (621 miles)	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Maintenance item	Number of months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
	Filter	Please check every maintenance; replace every 4 years or 100,000 kilometers (62,317 miles)									
	Assembly housing	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Control unit fixing bolts and ground harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	High and low voltage connectors and grounding harness	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
Vehicle electronics	Light, horn, wiper and washer	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Door and door latch	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Moving parts, connectors and harnesses	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Water cooling system pipes and water pump	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	Compressor	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	A/C system	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J
	A/C filter	It must be replaced every 2 years (to ensure good filtration effect, it is recommended to replace it every 1 year).									
	Control unit software version	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J	J

The meaning of codes in the table:

- J: "Check, adjust or add if necessary".

ATTENTION

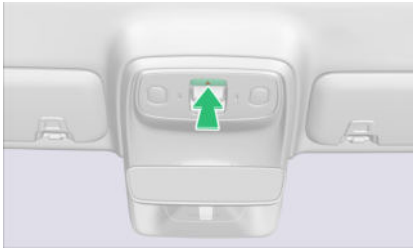
- It is recommended to perform vehicle maintenance according to the above maintenance schedule to keep the vehicle in optimal condition. If faults are caused by improper maintenance, Leapmotor will not assume the warranty responsibility.

NOTE

- In order to keep the power battery in its best condition, it is necessary to fully charge and discharge the vehicle regularly (at least every 6 months or 7,000 kilometers (4,350 miles)). If the vehicle will not be used for a long time, it is recommended to perform AC slow charging at least once a month and charge the battery to 100% to achieve the purpose of battery self-calibration. You can also contact Leapmotor Automobile Service Centre or authorised service store for capacity testing and calibration.
- The maintenance schedule is based on whichever comes first in terms of time or mileage.

EMERGENCY TREATMENT DEVICE

HAZARD WARNING LAMP



The hazard warning lamp switch is installed on the front reading light control panel.

When the vehicle malfunctions or encounters a dangerous situation, press the switch of the hazard warning lamp, the red backlight of the switch will flash, and the left and right direction indicator lamps and the left and right turn indicator lights on the instrument cluster will flash synchronously. Press the hazard warning lamp key again to turn off the red backlight, and the hazard warning lamps are off.

Turn on the hazard warning lamp in the following cases:

- The vehicle broke down due to a fault.
- When the vehicle encounters a traffic jam on an expressway or urban expressway, and the vehicle is at the end of the traffic flow.
- When the vehicle is driving in a foggy day.
- When the vehicle is towed.

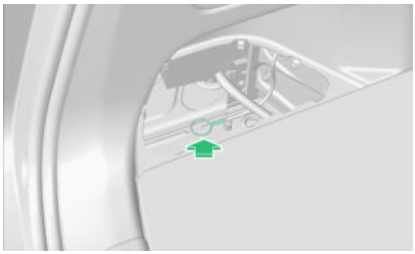
ATTENTION

- If the hazard warning lamp is inoperative, use other methods to attract the attention of other road users, and such methods must comply with relevant traffic regulations.
- After the vehicle is powered off, if unnecessary, please turn off the hazard warning lamp to prevent the battery from depleting.

NOTE

- When the hazard warning lamp is on, if the direction indicator lamp switch is operated, the corresponding direction indicator lamp will flash, and the hazard warning lamp function will continue after the direction indicator lamp is off.
- In case of collision, the hazard warning lamps may automatically turn on.

EMERGENCY UNLOCKING OF AC SLOW CHARGING/DC FAST CHARGING



When the vehicle is subject to AC slow charging/DC fast charging and the charger cannot be puled out after unlocked for several times, try to unlock the charger in an emergency:

1. Open the liftgate, and remove the trunk storage box on the left side of the trunk.
2. Find the AC slow charging/DC fast charging emergency unlocking mechanical cable, pull the unlocking cable, and then pull out the charger.

ECALL FOR EMERGENCY RESCUE*

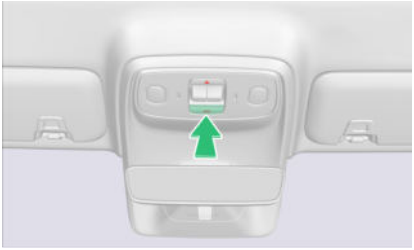
When the vehicle is involved in a traffic incident (head-on collision, side collision, rear collision, rollover, etc.) or the user presses the SOS button, the emergency rescue center can be connected and the MSD (minimum data set) can be transmitted to the service center through the voice dialing channel. The service center will contact the local 4S store, medical rescue center, police station and other relevant agencies as soon as possible based on the relevant information of the vehicle to arrive at the scene of the incident for rescue.

ATTENTION

- The service centers connected by the eCall function are not available in all areas.

- eCall requires communication through a cellular network.

Use eCall

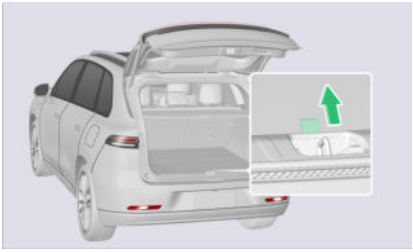


eCall will be automatically triggered if the airbag is deployed or the vehicle rolls over. In addition, the user can manually trigger it by pressing the SOS button on the roof (eCall will be triggered after pressing the button for 2s).

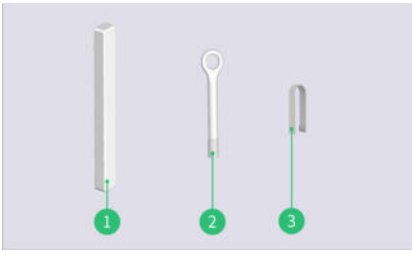
ATTENTION

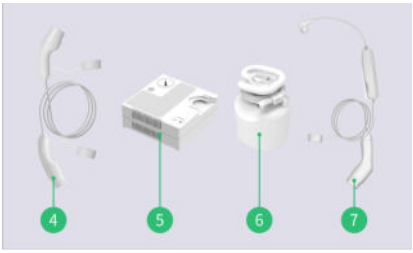
- The eCall function can be manually triggered in the event of a serious incident or in an emergency situation in the car (such as a sudden heart attack).

ATTACHED TOOLS



Open the liftgate, and lift up the floor cover of the rear trunk.





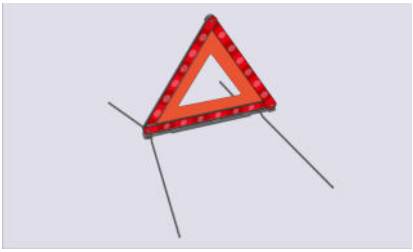
The onboard tools are located beneath the rear trunk floor panel.

1. Warning triangle
2. Towing hook
3. Nut trim cap removal clip
4. Mode 3 charging cable*
5. Inflation pump
6. Tire sealer inflator
7. Mode 2 charging cable*

NOTE

- To respond to various emergency situations, you should be familiar with the positions and use methods of attached tools. After use, tools should be cleaned promptly and placed back in their original positions.

WARNING TRIANGLE



The warning triangle is located in the rear trunk area. Take the warning triangle out of the packaging box.

How to use the warning triangle:
1. Unfold the triangle reflectors to form a triangle shape.
2. Fasten the circular buckle above the warning triangle.
3. Unfold the base support of the warning triangle.

The working status of the warning triangle is as shown in the figure.

NOTE

- Please use the warning triangle correctly according to the corresponding national laws and regulations.
- On general roads, the driver should set up a warning triangle beyond 50m (daytime)/80m (nighttime) in the direction of oncoming traffic, and a warning triangle should be set up 150m away on the highway.
- Pay special attention to some special circumstances, such as rainy days or in the corner, the warning triangle should be placed 150m away from the vehicle, so as to early remind vehicles approaching from behind.

REFLECTIVE VEST

If you have to get off the vehicle to check or handle vehicle faults during driving, especially at night, take out the reflective vest from the rear trunk and wear it neatly before getting off the vehicle to check and handle vehicle faults, so as to attract attention from the rear vehicles.

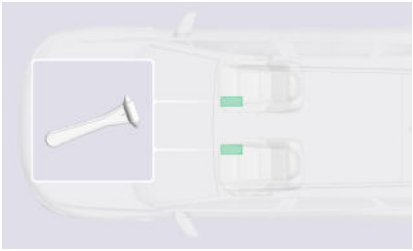
WARNING

- When handling a vehicle incident, regardless of the lighting conditions, be sure to wear a reflective vest as required to attract the attention of pedestrians or other drivers.

NOTE

- After using the reflective vest, please store it properly in the rear trunk.
- If the reflective vest is worn or heavily soiled, please replace it with a new one in a timely manner.

EMERGENCY HAMMER



There is an emergency hammer placed under the driver seat and the front passenger seat. When in an emergency (and the window glass cannot be raised or lowered), use an emergency hammer to break the window and escape.

How to use the emergency hammer:
1. Find the fragile point on the edge of the car window.
2. Hold the hammer handle and hit the fragile point hard.
3. Repeat the knocking until the window breaks.

ATTENTION

- Use only in emergencies.
- Be careful to protect your own safety when knocking.
- The an emergency hammer should be placed in an accessible position.
- Please use the emergency hammer correctly to ensure safe travel.

ACCIDENT HANDLING

FLAT TIRE

The vehicle is equipped with a tire repair kit to address emergencies such as flat tires.

Do not use a tire repair kit for emergency tire repairs in the following situations:
1. Tire damage.
2. Damage to the sidewall of the tire.
3. A puncture wound caused by a sharp object larger than 6 mm.
4. Damaged wheel.

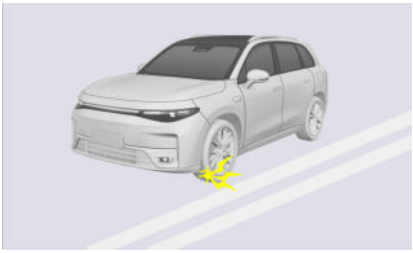
NOTE

- For specific instructions on how to use the tire repair kit, please refer to the illustrated steps affixed to the product.
- After repairing a flat tire with tire sealant, do not drive faster than 80 km/h (50 mph).

WARNING

- Never store tire repair fluid in the car, such as on the front or rear windshield, where it is exposed to direct sunlight or high temperatures. Keep it away from open flames.

TIRE BLOWOUT



If a tire blows out while driving, hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands, gently apply the brakes to slow down gradually, and continue driving straight in the same direction. Once you have safely pulled over, perform emergency tire repair as needed or wait for assistance.

WARNING

- Do not slam on the brake pedal, as this may cause the vehicle to lose balance, resulting in loss of control or a rollover.
- Turn on your hazard lights immediately and place a warning triangle behind the vehicle as required to alert approaching traffic and prevent accidents.

VEHICLE STUCK

If your vehicle becomes stuck in soft terrain such as sand, mud, or snow, follow these steps to free it:
1. Turn the steering wheel from side to side to clear an area around the front wheels, removing any mud, snow, or sand that has accumulated around the tires.
2. Place wooden blocks, rocks, or other materials to help increase the tire's traction.
3. Start the vehicle and accelerate carefully to get it out of the rut.

ATTENTION

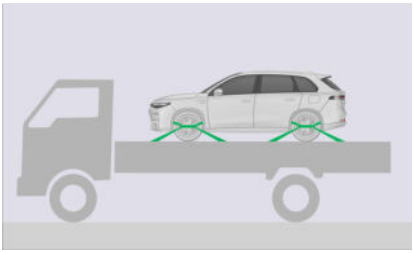
- When accelerating, you may use manual assistance by pushing the vehicle from the front or rear to help it exit the rut. Ensure the surrounding area is clear and unobstructed to avoid colliding with other vehicles, objects, or people. As the vehicle is about to exit the rut, it may suddenly accelerate forward or backward. Be sure to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- If you're still unable to get out of the ditch after several attempts, you'll need a tow truck.

VEHICLE TOWING

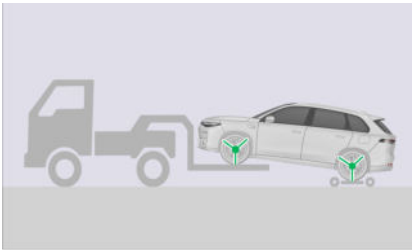
If your vehicle needs to be towed, we recommend having it towed by an appropriate Zero Run service center, an authorized service shop, or a professional towing company.

When a vehicle breaks down and needs to be towed, a flatbed trailer is the best option, as having the front or rear wheels on the ground could damage certain high-voltage components.

Flatbed trailer



Wheel-lift trailer



When towing a vehicle from the front using a wheel-lift trailer, a dolly should be placed under the rear wheels.

NOTE

- All towing operations must use a safety chain system and comply with relevant national, provincial (municipal), and local laws and regulations, as well as industry standards.

Emergency Towing

In an emergency, if a flatbed or lift-type tow truck is unavailable, you can secure the vehicle to the front tow hook using a tow rope or tow chain. This is a temporary towing method. This method is only suitable for low-speed, short-distance towing on a firm, level surface.

Front-wheel drive

ATTENTION

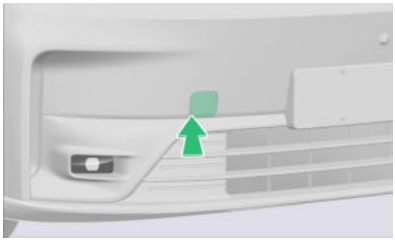
- When securing a vehicle with a tow rope or tow chain, do not fasten it too tightly, as this may damage the vehicle.
- When towing a vehicle, the driver must remain inside the vehicle to operate the steering wheel and brake pedal to prevent injury to people and damage to the vehicle during the towing process.
- Do not drive at high speeds while towing a vehicle.

NOTE

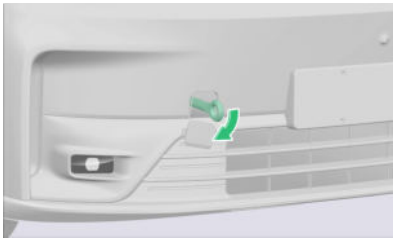
- Ensure that the wheels, drivetrain, steering wheel, and brakes are in good working order before towing the vehicle using the emergency towing method.
- When towing, both the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle must have their hazard lights on.
- When towing, the towed vehicle should brake earlier than usual, applying the brake pedal gently.

How to Install a Front Tow Hook:

1. Remove the tow hook from the tool storage compartment in the trunk.



2. The front tow hook cover is located at the front lower right of the vehicle. Press the lower right side of the cover and lift the tab on the right to open it.



3. Screw the tow hook clockwise into the tow hook mounting hole and tighten it.

WARNING

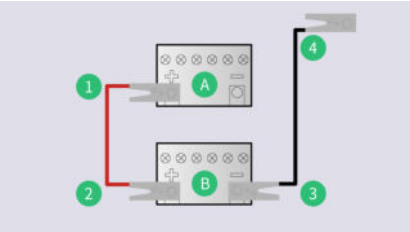
- When installing a tow hook on a vehicle, make sure to tighten it securely. If the tow hook is loose, it may come loose while towing, resulting in serious injury or vehicle damage.
- If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud or sand, or if you need to use a tow hook to pull it out for any other reason, be sure to follow all safety precautions. Otherwise, excessive force may cause the tow rope to break, resulting in serious injury or vehicle damage.
- Emergency towing methods are only intended for temporary rescue in vehicle emergencies or for towing a vehicle onto a flatbed trailer.

ATTENTION

- Before towing, be sure to check the tow hook for cracks or damage.
- When towing, keep the vehicle as straight as possible. Do not tow from the side or at a perpendicular angle to avoid damaging the tow hook.
- Do not yank the tow hook; apply force smoothly and evenly.
- If the towing vehicle is difficult to move, do not continue to tow it by force. We recommend contacting the Leapmotor Service Center or an authorized service center.

JUMP-START

If the vehicle won't start due to a dead battery, you can start it by connecting jumper cables to another vehicle's battery.



When connecting the batteries of two vehicles, you must connect the positive terminals first, followed by the negative terminals:

1. Locate the battery mounting position and clean the battery terminals with a dry cloth.
2. Connect end ① of the red cable to the positive terminal (+) of the discharged battery "A," and connect the other end ② to the positive terminal (+) of the charging battery "B."
3. Connect terminal ③ of the black cable to the negative (-) terminal of the jump-start battery "B," and securely connect the other end (④) to a metal part of the vehicle with a dead battery.
4. Start the vehicle with the fully charged battery, then start the vehicle with the discharged battery. Once the vehicle has started normally, remove the jumper cables in the reverse order.

WARNING

- Before beginning any work involving batteries, be sure to carefully read and follow the safety warnings and instructions for battery operation, as improper handling can easily lead to injuries or fatalities.
- Do not expose the battery to open flames to prevent the risk of explosion.
- Batteries and related components contain lead, which is toxic. Wash your hands after handling batteries and take appropriate safety precautions.
- Avoid contact with battery electrolyte. If battery electrolyte accidentally comes into contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or painted surfaces, immediately rinse the affected area with clean water. If it gets into your eyes, seek medical attention immediately after rinsing.

ATTENTION

- To avoid damaging the vehicle, do not allow the positive cable to come into contact with other metal parts.
- If you try to start a vehicle with a low battery and it fails to start after several attempts, the vehicle likely requires repair. We recommend taking it to a Leapmotor Service Center or an authorized service shop for inspection. Please note: When jump-starting the vehicle, do not connect the negative terminals of the batteries together.
- When jump-starting a vehicle using jumper cables, do not allow the two vehicles to come into contact with each other. Otherwise, if the positive terminals of the two vehicles' low-

voltage batteries are connected, a current may flow immediately, causing damage to the vehicles.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, make sure the headlights are turned off.
- Turn off the vehicle's electrical devices (such as the blower and entertainment system) to reduce the voltage load when connecting the cables.
- The voltage of the supply battery must be the same as that of the discharged battery, and the capacities of the two batteries should be as similar as possible.
- When jump-starting a vehicle, do not connect any external devices to the vehicle.

EXTERNAL TRAILER*

The vehicle trailer assembly is a ball coupling of Regulation ECRR55, which can support the towing accessories (such as trailers, RVs, bicycles, etc.).

Towing a trailer and carrying accessories will increase the weight and resistance of the vehicle, so the range may be significantly reduced when towing. Although the vehicle mileage calculator attempts to adjust the mileage estimate based on the mounting bracket, actual energy consumption may vary and reasonable planning of trip length and destination is required before traveling.

To install and use the accessory bracket, a towing device must be connected. Follow the instructions provided on the accessory bracket and comply with all local regulations and legal requirements applicable to carrying accessories.

When towing accessories, it is necessary to regularly confirm that the accessory bracket and its cargo are always in a safe state, and also confirm whether the signal lights on the accessories are working properly (if any).

WARNING

- Do not install accessory brackets on vehicles that are not equipped with towing components.
- When loading and towing, please comply with local applicable laws and regulations.

ATTENTION

- The towing device may block the field of view of the rearview mirror and rear camera; affect the perception of the rear ultrasonic sensor. In addition, some driver assistance functions may not work properly.

NOTE

- The working condition of all trailer lights should be tested before departure.
- Make sure the trailer ball is securely fixed.

TOWING MODE

The user manually turns on the towing mode:
1. When the vehicle is completely stationary, the gearshift lever is in "P" position and a trailer is attached to the towing hook.
2. In the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the "Trailer Mode" start button, and a secondary confirmation box will pop up after touching.
3. After confirmation, the towing mode is turned on. The "towing" icon is displayed on the top bar of the central control screen, indicating that it has entered the towing mode, some intelligent driving functions cannot be used, and the reversing radar alarm sound is disabled.

The user manually turns off the towing mode:
1. When the vehicle is completely stationary and in "P" gear.
2. In the "Settings-System-Safety" interface of the central control panel, touch the "Trailer Mode" off button, and a secondary confirmation box will pop up after touching.
3. After confirmation, turn off the towing mode. The "towing" display on the top bar of the central control screen disappears, indicating that the towing mode has been turned off. At the same time, restore the intelligent driving function switch to the state before turning on the towing mode.

Automatic activation of towing mode:
1. When a trailer is hung on the towing hook, but the towing mode is not turned on, the towing mode will be automatically turned on, and a pop-up box will appear in the central control. Touch to confirm that the pop-up box disappears and the towing mode is turned on.
2. After the towing mode is turned on, the top bar of the central control screen displays the

"towing" icon, indicating that it has entered the towing mode, some intelligent driving functions cannot be used, and the reversing radar alarm sound is disabled.

ATTENTION

- After the towing mode is turned on, the intelligent driving switch turns gray but its status remains unchanged. The intelligent driving switch cannot be controlled by touching it and a pop-up window reminds: Please turn off the towing mode first.
- When the vehicle is not in "P" gear or is not completely stationary, touching the towing mode on/off button will prompt that the towing mode has failed to be turned on/off.
- Automatically close each time the power is turned off, and execute the automatic opening logic according to the towing hook signal after each power-on.

NOTE

- After the towing mode is automatically turned on, it can still be manually turned off.
- When the towing hook is not installed, the towing mode cannot be manually turned on.

TOWING CAPACITY

The maximum towing capacity (including all cargo and additional equipment) and the vertical load of the towing hook shall not exceed the following values:

Tire	235/55 R18*,245/45 R20*
Maximum towing capacity	1500kg
Maximum towing hook load	60kg

WARNING

- Do not allow the vehicle or tractor-trailer to exceed its maximum load capacity, so as to avoid damage caused by accelerated wear of the vehicle.
- Loading weight exceeding the maximum load will have an adverse effect on vehicle stability and braking performance, resulting in loss of vehicle control and increased braking distance, causing serious accidents.
- When calculating the rear axle load, remember that the load on the trailer nose bridge, the load in the vehicle luggage space, the weight on the roof rack and the weight of the occupants in the rear seats must all be added together.

TIRE PRESSURE DURING TOWING

When towing, the tire pressure must be adjusted to accommodate the additional load. Keep the tires inflated to 290kpa, and the maximum uphill slope allowed when towing is 12%.

WARNING

- When the car tires are faulty, do not attempt to tow a trailer. Temporarily repaired tires cannot withstand the towing load. Using faulty or temporarily repaired tires for towing may cause tire failure and loss of vehicle stability.

PRE-TRAILER OPERATION

The following operations must be performed before towing:

- When towing, inflate the tires to the cold tire inflation pressure specified for towing.
- Understand and comply with all local laws and regulations regarding trailers.
- Adjust the rearview mirror to ensure that there is no obvious blind spot in it.

Please confirm the following items before towing:

- The towing driver must hold a driver's license that meets the requirements of local regulations.
- The vehicle shall be placed horizontally when the towing device is connected. If the front of the vehicle tilts upward and the rear tilts downward, please confirm that the maximum towing capacity and tow hook load weight provided in the "Tow Capacity" table are not exceeded.
- All towing device components, accessories and electrical connectors are in good condition and properly connected. Do not tow the vehicle if any obvious problems occur.

- The trailer tongue is firmly connected to the trailer ball device.
- All goods are secured.
- Vehicle stops are available.
- The trailer load is evenly distributed so that the trailer tongue weight is approximately 4% of the total trailer weight and does not exceed the maximum trailer tongue load provided in the "Trailer Capacity" table.

WARNING

- Always ensure that the cargo is secured in the trailer and cannot move. Dynamic load movement may cause the vehicle to lose control, resulting in serious injury or even life-threatening.
- The trailer tongue weight must be approximately 4% of the total trailer weight and not exceed the maximum trailer tongue load provided in the "Trailer Capacity" table. Unbalanced loads on the wheels or heavier loads at the rear may cause the trailer to sway, resulting in loss of control of the vehicle.
- The towing weight shall not exceed the total vehicle weight, maximum rear axle mass and maximum trailer mass.
- After loading, the tractor trailer should be parallel to the ground.

TOWING INSTRUCTIONS

The vehicle is mainly designed as a passenger vehicle. Towing a trailer places additional loads on the vehicle's motor, transmission, brakes, tires and suspension, and significantly reduces mileage. If you need to tow a trailer, please operate carefully and follow the following guidelines:

- Reduce driving speed and avoid sudden maneuvers. When towing a trailer, the steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance and braking performance are different compared to driving without a trailer.
- Avoid sharp turns, which may cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and cause damage. The trailer wheels are closer to the inside of the turn than the vehicle wheels, so the turn should be wider to prevent the trailer from hitting curbstones, road signs, trees or other objects.
- Keep at least twice the distance from the vehicle in front to increase the following distance, which helps avoid situations where emergency braking is required. Sudden braking may cause slipping or bottom scratches and loss of control.
- Regularly confirm whether the goods are safe.
- Regularly confirm whether the trailer brake is working properly.
- Avoid parking on slopes.
- Regularly confirm that all towing parts are securely tightened.
- When towing, people are prohibited from riding in the trailer.
- The heavy objects in the trailer should be placed near the axle as much as possible to reduce the interference with the vehicle group during swinging.

TRAILER PARKING

It is recommended to park the vehicle on a flat road with a slope not exceeding 12%. If it is necessary to park on a slope, place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels:

1. The driver depresses and holds the brake pedal.
2. Others place the block under the wheel on the downhill side of the vehicle tire.
3. When the stop is in place, release the brake pedal and ensure that the stop can bear the weight of the vehicle and trailer (Auto Hold automatic parking function is not turned on).
4. Shift the vehicle to "P" gear and activate the electronic handbrake function.

WARNING

- If you need to park on a slope, always ensure that all trailer wheels are firmly fixed with blocks, otherwise it may cause serious damage to the vehicle, personal injury, or even life-threatening.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

Trailers are usually equipped with taillights, brake lights, side indicators and turn signals. To supply power to the trailer lighting system, a built-in 13pin electrical connector is installed at the lower part of the rear bumper.

Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
1	Left turn signal lamp	2	Rear fog lamp
3	Ground wires of pins 1~2 and 4~8	4	Right turn signal lamp
5	Rear right side maker light	6	Brake lamp
7	Rear left side maker light	8	Reversing lamp

Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
9	-	10	-
11	-	12	-
13	-		

ATTENTION

- Do not attempt to splice directly or use any other method to connect the trailer's wires, otherwise it will damage the vehicle's electrical system and cause malfunction.

NOTE

- Before and during towing, check and ensure that all electrical connections are working properly and all trailer lights are working properly.
- Make sure that the trailer wires do not touch or drag on the ground, and reserve turning space for the wires.

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

FIRE EMERGENCY RESPONSE

After the vehicle catches fire, you should take the following emergency response measures:

1. In the event of a vehicle fire, immediately pull over to the side of the road and deactivate all electrical systems.
2. Check the fire location of the vehicle. After the open flame is ignited, don't touch the fire source with your hands to avoid burns. It is strictly prohibited to use conductive objects such as water sources to extinguish the fire, so as to prevent an electric shock or secondary damage to the vehicle's internal system.
3. Aim at the bottom of the fire and the gaps in the vehicle with a fire extinguisher, or cover the fire source with soil and sand on the roadside to isolate the ignition point from the air.
4. Make a correct judgement on the danger of the fire, abandon the vehicle if necessary, and keep a sufficient safe distance.

WARNING

- The battery may explode when the vehicle spontaneously ignites. Once the fire becomes uncontrollable, please evacuate the scene immediately and call the police.
- After fire extinguishing, please contact the authorised dealer for handling. Don't touch the vehicle recklessly after a fire incident to prevent incidents such as electric shocks and burns.

To prevent vehicle fires in a timely and effective manner, the following precautions should be taken during use:

- Don't store inflammables or explosives in the vehicle.
- In hot summer, if lighters, cleaner, perfume and other inflammables & explosives are stored on the vehicle, it is very likely to cause fires or even explosions.
- Don't change vehicle wiring or install additional electrical components.
- Installing other electrical appliances (such as high-power speakers) may cause excessive line loads and hot wiring harnesses, and ultimately lead to a fire.
- It is strictly prohibited to replace fuses with new fuses or other metal wires that exceed the rated specifications of electrical appliances.

You are recommended to go to an authorised dealer for the following checks:

- Timely remove oil dirt and oil stains from the motor to avoid fires caused by their volatilization under high temperature conditions.
- Regularly check whether the connectors, insulation, and fixed positions of the entire vehicle's wiring, electrical appliances and wiring

harnesses are normal. If any problems are found, they should be promptly handled.
- To ensure driving safety, onboard fire extinguishers can be equipped, and you should know their usage and regularly inspect and replace them.

Driving precautions:
- Since the vehicle has a low chassis, it shouldn't be driven on hollow and bumpy roads as much as possible to avoid knocking the chassis and squeezing the traction battery pack. Otherwise, the traction battery may catch fire due to severe compression.
- In the process of driving, the vehicle should avoid sections with inflammables such as dry leaves, wheat straw and weeds, or stop in a timely manner after passing such sections to check if there are any inflammables attached to the bottom of the vehicle.
- Vehicles should be parked away from areas exposed to direct sunlight as much as possible.

EMERGENCY RESPONSE TO DRIVING THROUGH WATER

The following precautions should be taken before driving through water:
- Determine the depth of water before wading. The maximum depth shall not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- The vehicle should pass through waterlogged roads at a low speed, and under no circumstances should it park or reverse in the water.

If the vehicle is flooded in wading, the following steps should be followed:
1. After leaving the waterlogged area, park the vehicle in a safe area and check if it is flooded.
2. If the vehicle can continue to drive, drive the vehicle to the authorised dealer for troubleshooting. If the vehicle fails to continue to drive, please contact the authorised dealer for rescue.
3. If the vehicle fails to leave the waterlogged area, please immediately cut off the power supply.
4. If possible, disconnect the negative terminal of the battery.
5. In the event of severe vehicle submersion, all occupants must evacuate to a safe location immediately.

After wading, the following checks should be made immediately when the vehicle is safe:

1. Gently depress the brake pedal to dry the brake and verify its proper functioning.
2. Check if the horn functions well.
3. Rotate the steering wheel to verify the proper operation of the power steering system.
4. Check if the external lights function properly.

CHARGING EMERGENCY HANDLING

In the process of charging, when the charger fault indicator is on, please unplug the charger. If necessary, please contact the authorised dealer for check and repair as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is in the DC fast charging state of the charging station, and there is smoke, odour, or internal abnormal phenomenon at the charging port, please press the emergency stop button on the fast-charging pile in a timely manner to stop charging, evacuate personnel around the vehicle, and handle it according to relevant on-site procedures.

If the charging port is damp in the process of charging, on the premise of guaranteeing safety, please disconnect the power supply first, then disconnect the plug at the power supply end, and then unplug the charger at the vehicle end. If necessary, please wear insulating gloves and contact the authorised dealer for maintenance as soon as possible.

Before charging, please check the skin and shell of the charging cable for damage. If they are damaged, please contact the authorised dealer for repair or replacement. Don't use worn charging cables.

In the event of sudden adverse weather conditions (such as high winds, rain, snow, or thunderstorms) during the charging process, promptly inspect the charger to ensure it remains securely connected and in a dry condition. If necessary, stop charging.

⚠ WARNING

- When operating a vehicle, please ensure that you are not carrying any metal items (such as necklaces, watches, etc.) to prevent electric shock.
- If the vehicle catches fire, do not touch any part of the vehicle. Rescue shall be performed by professional rescue personnel wearing correct protective equipment.

- Provided the safety of people is guaranteed, control the fire as soon as possible to avoid complete combustion of the vehicle, leading to damage to surrounding vehicles or facilities.
- After cooling measures are taken for the HV battery on fire, it is necessary to be alert to the risk of reignition of the HV battery to avoid dangers during transportation.
- Don't touch a water soaked vehicle without wearing rescue protective equipment to prevent electric shocks.
- In case the chassis of the vehicle is impacted or the vehicle is soaked by water, contact an authorised dealer for inspection, to prevent personal injuries or vehicle damages due to a mechanical damage or high-voltage hazard of the traction battery.
- Don't drive on road sections with unknown water depth to avoid damaging electrical parts.
- Don't drive in salt-laden water logged sections to avoid corrosion of the body.
- Do not drive in water for a long time to avoid damaging the vehicle.

VEHICLE WATER RESCUE

When a vehicle submerges, there is a greater risk of electric shock because the vehicle body is in the water. When dealing with any submerged vehicle, be sure to wear appropriate personal protective equipment for water rescue. Disconnect the high voltage power after rescuing the vehicle from the water.

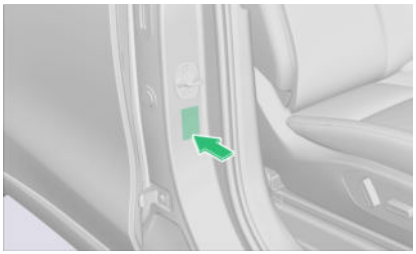
Due to the potential risk of fire from the vehicle's traction battery, extra caution should be taken when handling a vehicle that has been submerged in water. First responders should be prepared to respond to potential fire risks. Raise the front of the vehicle to allow water to drain from the vehicle and traction battery pack. After rescuing the vehicle from the water, follow the prescribed high voltage power disabling procedures.

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear full personal protective equipment when performing a vehicle water rescue.
- Handling water-damaged vehicles without appropriate personal protective equipment may result in severe personal injury or even life-threatening consequences.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

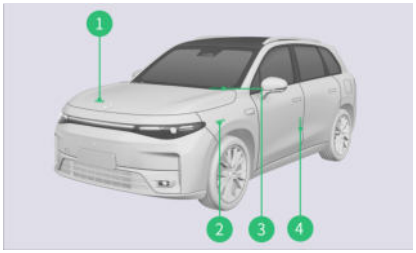
VEHICLE NAMEPLATES



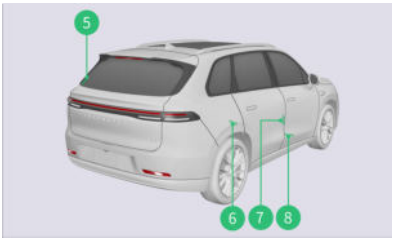
The vehicle nameplate is placed on the B-pillar outer panel on the right side of the vehicle. The vehicle nameplate is marked with information such as brand and maximum allowable total mass.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the unique identification code of a vehicle, consisting of 17 characters and containing information such as country of manufacture, manufacturer, year, and vehicle feature code. It is engraved or attached in the following positions:



1. Front part of inner panel of bonnet (attached)
2. Right shock tower (attached)
3. Sheet metal cross beam on lower left side of front windshield (attached)
4. Left front door sheet metal (attached)

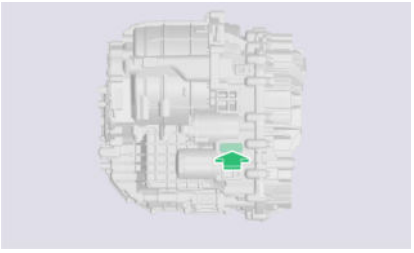


5. Interior panel sheet metal to the left of the liftgate (attached)
6. Right rear wheelhouse (attached)
7. Right front door sheet metal (attached)
8. Floor cross beam under the right front seat (engraved)

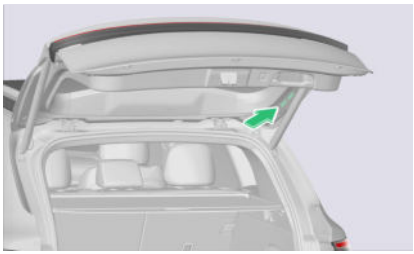
Reading Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) from OBD interface: The OBD interface is at the bottom left of the instrument panel, and data such as VIN and vehicle status information can be read with a dedicated diagnostic tool.

DRIVE MOTOR NAMEPLATE AND SERIAL NUMBER POSITION

The front drive motor*/rear drive motor nameplate is on the side plane of the drive motor enclosure. The model and serial number of the drive motor are located on the motor nameplate.



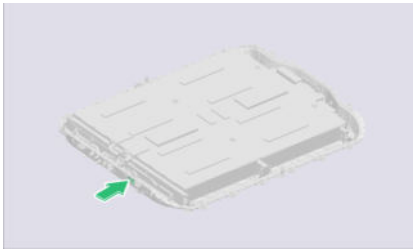
The model and serial number of the front*/rear drive motor are engraved on the drive motor enclosure.



The model and serial number labels for the front drive motor*/rear drive motor are located on the inner panel of liftgate.

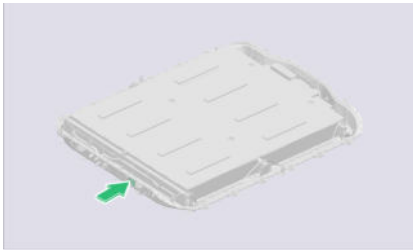
LOCATION OF TRACTION BATTERY NAMEPLATE

Location of traction battery nameplate (4WD model)*



The traction battery nameplate is located on the outside of the traction battery pack.

Location of traction battery nameplate (2WD model)*



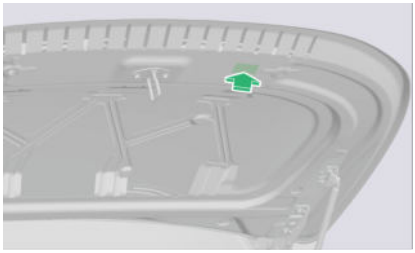
The traction battery nameplate is located on the outside of the traction battery pack.

TIRE PRESSURE LABEL

The tire pressure label is pasted on the left B-pillar outer panel.

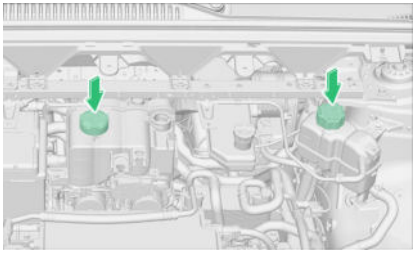
WARNING LABEL

A/C system warning sign



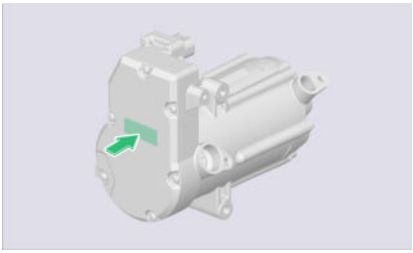
The air conditioning system warning label is located to the left side of the bonnet latch.

Coolant warning label



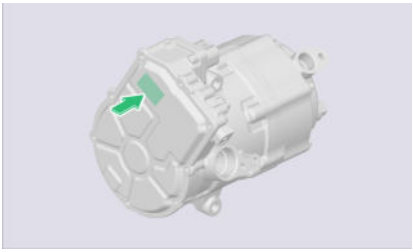
The coolant warning label is pasted on the lid of the coolant expansion tank.

HV danger label for motor compressor (4WD model)*



The HV danger label for motor compressor is pasted on the motor compressor.

HV danger label for motor compressor (2WD model)*

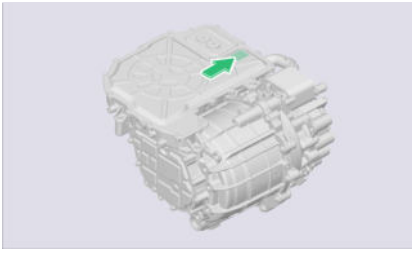


The HV danger label for motor compressor is pasted on the motor compressor.

NOTE

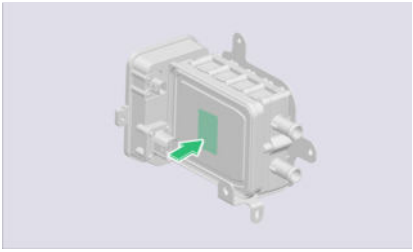
- The motor compressor operates in various modes. The illustration depicts one example model; actual specifications may vary by vehicle.

Drive motor control unit HV warning sign



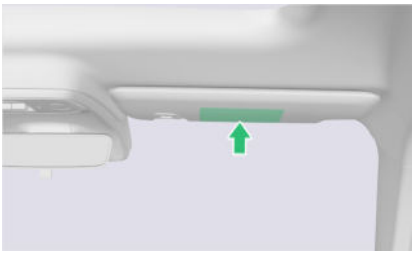
Front drive motor*/rear drive motor control unit high-voltage warning label is located on the drive motor control unit housing.

PTC water heater HV warning label



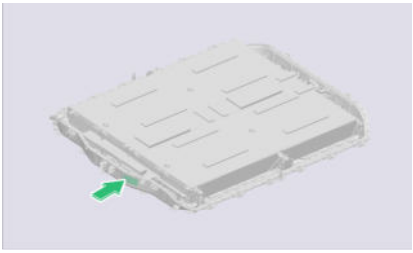
The PTC water heater HV warning label is pasted on the surface of the PTC water heater.

Airbag warning sign



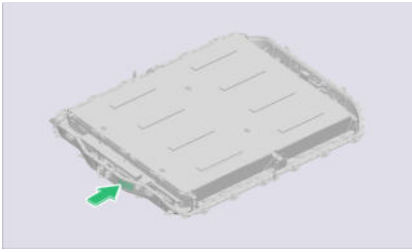
Airbag warning signs are pasted on the front passenger side sun visor, one in the front of sun visor and the other in the back of sun visor.

Traction battery HV warning sign (4WD model)*



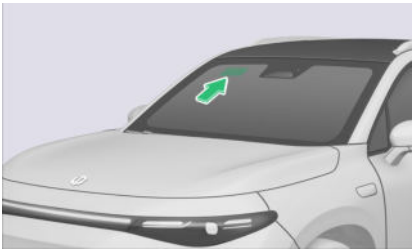
The HV warning label of the traction battery is pasted on the outer side of the traction battery pack.

Traction battery HV warning sign (2WD model)*



The HV warning label of the traction battery is pasted on the outer side of the traction battery pack.

MICROWAVE WINDOW

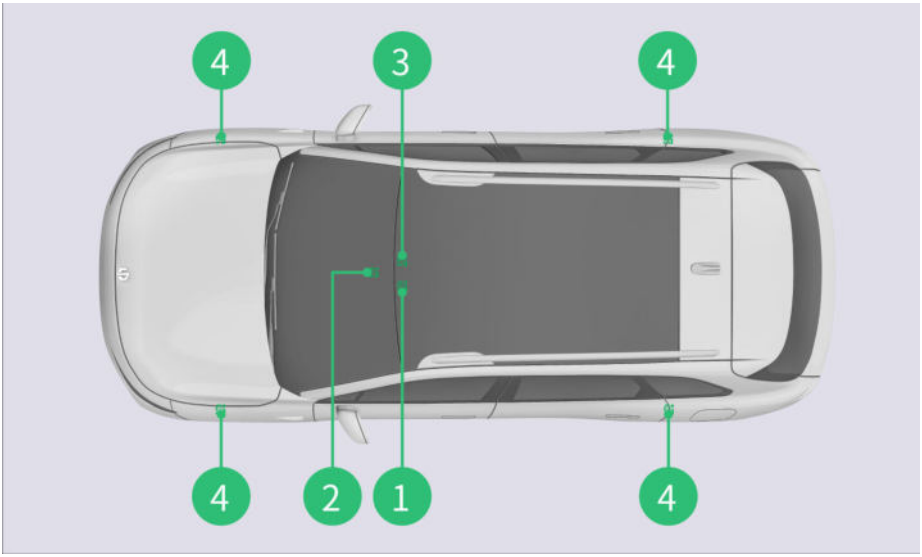


To ensure the installation and reading of an electronic label of the vehicle, a microwave window is reserved on the right side of the front windshield of the vehicle.

NOTE

- Don't overlap with glass frames or other objects when pasting electronic signs.

CAR RADIO



Band MHz	Maximum output power W (peak RMS)	Equipment	Radio location	Country	Identification
GSM900:880-915	2	IoV host	2	—	—
GSM1800:1710-1785	2	IoV host	2	—	—
WCDMAB1:1920-1980	0.25	IoV host	2	—	—
WCDMAB5:824-849	0.25	IoV host	2	—	—
WCDMAB8:880-915	0.25	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB1:1920-1980	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB3:1710-1785	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB5:824-849	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB7:2500-2570	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—

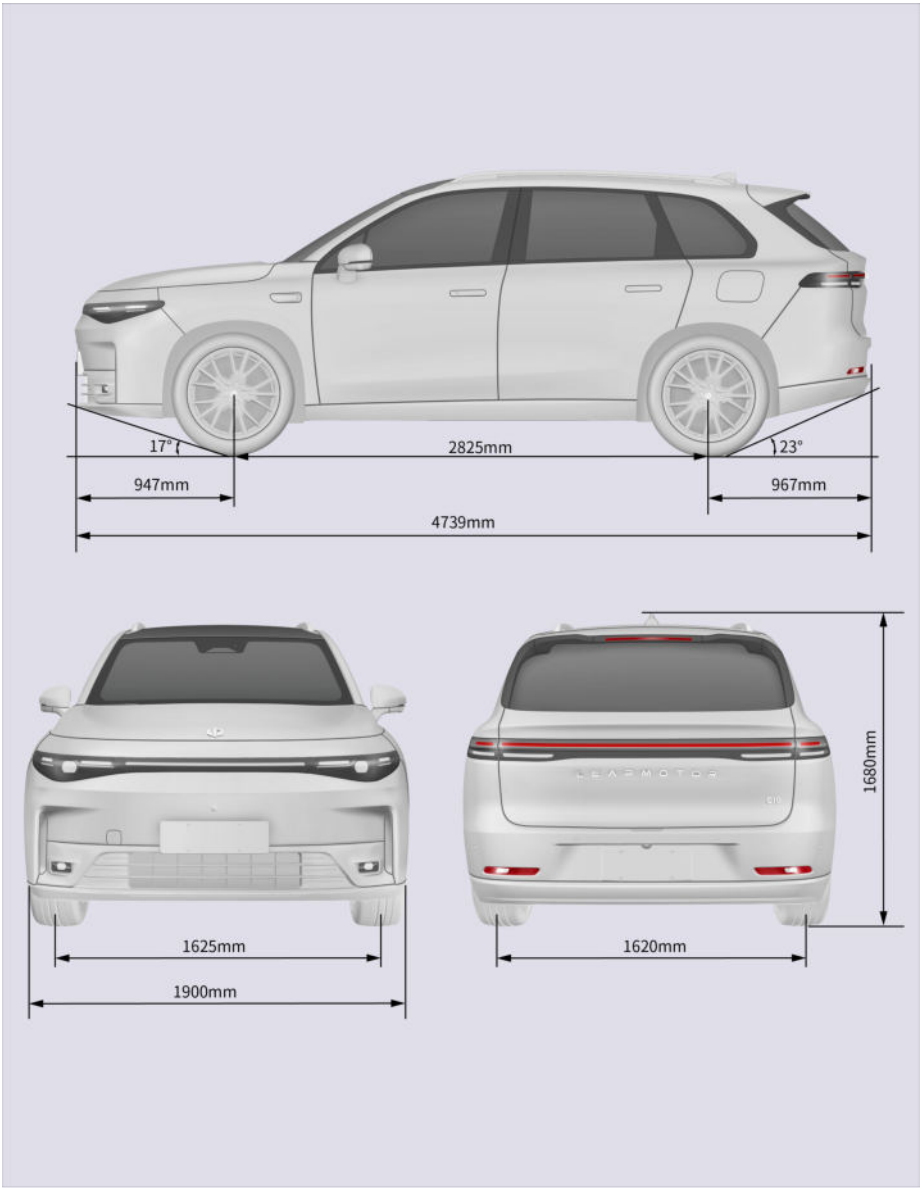
Band MHz	Maximum output power W (peak RMS)	Equipment	Radio location	Country	Identification
LTEB8:880-915	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB20:832-862	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB28:703-748	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB38:2570-2620	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
LTEB40:2300-2400	0.2	IoV host	2	—	—
BLE:2400-2483.5	0.002	IoV host	2	—	—
GNSS:1560-1605	(receive only)	IoV host	2	—	—
BT:2400-2483.5	0.001	IVI host	3	—	—
WIFI:2400-2483.5	0.016	IVI host	3	—	—
WIFI:5150-5250					
WIFI:5745-5825					
1-30	16.5	Mobile phone wireless power charging	1	—	—
433.92	<0.005	Tire pressure sensor	4	Malaysia	
				Australia	

NOTE

- The radio certification information is pasted on the surface of the part. For details, please check the part label.

OVERALL DIMENSIONS OF VEHICLE

BASIC PARAMETERS



Project		Parameter	
Product model		B11	
Overall dimensions (mm)	Length	4739	4739
	Width	1900	1900
	High	1680	1680
Wheel track (mm)	Front	1625	1625
	Rear	1620	1620
Wheel base (mm)		2825	2825
Curb weight (kg)		2055 (2WD)	2189 (4WD)
Axle load distribution under curb mass (kg)	Front axle	991 (2WD)	1117 (4WD)
	Rear axle	1064 (2WD)	1072 (4WD)
Maximum allowable total mass (kg)		2530 (2WD)	2665 (4WD)
Maximum allowable front and rear axle load (kg)	Front axle	1148 (2WD)	1250 (4WD)
	Rear axle	1439 (2WD)	1448 (4WD)
Minimum ground clearance (full load) (mm)		≥150	≥150
Front suspension (mm)		947	947
Rear suspension (mm)		967	967
Minimum turning diameter (m)		10.2	10.2
Approach angle (°)	No load	17	17
Departure angle (°)	No load	23	23
Maximum vehicle speed	km/h	190	190
	mile/h	118	118
Number of axles/drive shaft		2/Second shaft	2/First axis, second axis
Drive mode		4×2	4×4
Rated passenger capacity (person)		5	5
Maximum gradeability (%)		≥35	≥60
WLTP*driving mileage	km	510	437
	mile	317	272

Project		Parameter	
NEDC*driving mileage	km	605	510
	mile	376	317
WLTP* energy consumption	kWh/100km	18	20.9
	kWh/62mile		
NEDC* energy consumption	kWh/100km	15.1	17.6
	kWh/62mile		
Charging time	AC standard charging (30% - 80%) (h)	4.5	4.5
	DC fast charging (30% - 80%) (min)	22	22

Note: The exterior rearview mirror is not included in the overall dimensions of the vehicle.

DRIVE MOTOR

Project drive mode	Parameter	
	Front motor*	Rear motor
Motor model	TZ220XY028	TZ220XY014
Motor rated power (kW)	102	102
Peak power (kW)	220	220
Rated torque of motor (N • m)	150	150
Peak torque (N·m)	360	360
Peak speed (r/min)	17000	17000

TRACTION BATTERY

Project	Parameter	
Model of traction battery	LP-PBP42P-AA	LP-PBP42W-AA
Type of single battery cell	Lithium ion battery	Lithium ion battery
Nominal voltage of traction battery assembly (V)	682.6V	682.6V
Nominal capacity of traction battery assembly (Ah)	120	120
Total energy storage capacity of power battery (kWh)	81.9	81.9

BRAKING SYSTEM

Project		Parameter
Front/rear wheel brake type		Ventilated disc type
Parking brake type		EPB
Free travel of brake pedal (mm)		<10
Maximum travel of brake pedal (mm)		100
Normal operating range of brake disc	Front brake disc thickness (mm)	26-28
	Rear brake disc thickness (mm)	16-18
Minimum operating thickness of brake disc	Front/rear brake disc thickness (mm)	26/16
Normal operating range of brake pad	Friction material thickness of front brake pad (mm)	2-8
	Friction material thickness of rear brake pad (mm)	2-7
Minimum operating thickness of brake pad	Friction material thickness of front/rear brake pad (mm)	2/2

WHEELS AND TIRES

Project		Parameter	
Tire specification		235/55R18 104V*	245/45R20 103V*
Wheel dynamic balance (g)		≤8	
Tire Pressure (kPa)	No/half load (front/rear)	250/270	
	Full load (front/rear)	270/270	
Four-wheel alignment	Toe-in of front wheel	0°6′±6′	
	Camber angle of front wheel	-0°30′±45′	
	Front wheel kingpin castor	13.1°±1°	
	Front wheel kingpin inclination angle	6.1°±1°	

Project		Parameter
	Rear axle camber	-0°45'±45'
	Toe-in of rear wheel	0°6'±6'

SEAT

Project		Parameter
Front seats	Seat forward/backward movement distance (a) (mm)	220/40
	Seat backrest angle set (a) (°)	25
	Forward/backward adjustment angle of seat backrest (°)	30/70
Rear seat	Adjustment distance for forward/backward movement of rear seats (mm)	Not adjustable, the 4:6 backrest can be reclined
	Seat backrest angle set (a) (°)	27
	Normal use adjustment angle of seat backrest (°)	Can be adjusted for 5° backwards

(a) when measuring the seat cushion depth.

TECHNICAL PARAMETERS OF OTHER MAIN ASSEMBLIES

Project		Parameter
Reducer	Type	Central reducer
Suspension	Front	McPherson independent suspension
	Rear	Five-link independent suspension
Steering gear	Type	Gear rack type
	Steering type	Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Brake fluid	Change interval	2 years or 40,000km (24855 miles)

OIL AND FLUID SPECIFICATION

Project	Specification	Parameter
Drive motor, and traction battery coolant	OAT -40°C	12.8±0.6L (2WD) 13.3±0.6L (4WD)
A/C coolant		2.7 ± 0.3L

Project	Specification	Parameter
Brake fluid	DOT4；GB 12981 HZY4；FMVSS NO116 DOT4；ISO 4925 Class4	884 ± 70mL
Windshield washer fluid	-30℃ ethanol washer fluid	1.5L
A/C refrigerant	Refer to the A/C system warning signs	Refer to the A/C system warning signs
Reducer gear oil	IDEMITSU DAPHNE GREASE LI-004C	2.0 ± 0.05L

Note:

- The above oil capacity is the design value. The actual usage may vary slightly due to changes in factors such as product, equipment and climate. Please refer to the actual vehicle.
- For detailed vehicle information and oil parameters, please consult the authorized dealer.

LEAPMOTOR

https://www.leapmotor.net

Copyright by LEAPMOTOR.

The information contained in this publication is effective as of the date indicated below. LEAPMOTOR reserves the right to make changes to the technical specifications, features and design of the vehicles relative to the information in this publication as well as changes to the publication itself.

Edition: June 2026, LEAPMOTOR.